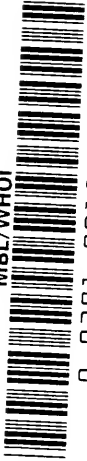






MBL/WHOI



0 0301 0018799 3



*EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA*  
*DE MOTU CORDIS ET SANGUINIS*  
*IN ANIMALIBUS*





Guilielmus Harvey M.D.









WILLIAM HARVEY (1578-1633)

From the painting in the Royal College of Physicians of London by C. Janssen (1595-1668)  
who lived in England from 1618 to 1643.

TERCENTENNIAL EDITION

---

---

*With an English Translation  
and Annotations by*

CHAUNCEY D. LEAKE

*Professor of Pharmacology, University of California*

---

CHARLES C. THOMAS

SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS    BALTIMORE, MARYLAND

---

COPYRIGHT, 1928, BY CHARLES C. THOMAS  
PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES  
FIRST EDITION

---

# CONTENTS

---

## PART ONE

|  |    |
|--|----|
| FACSIMILE OF THE ORIGINAL (1628) EDITION<br>OF HARVEY'S <i>Exercitatio Anatomica de Motu<br/>Cordis et Sanguinis in Animalibus</i> . . . . . | xi |
|--|----|

## PART TWO

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| AN ANATOMICAL STUDY OF THE MOVEMENT OF<br>THE HEART AND BLOOD IN ANIMALS, with<br>Annotations . . . . . | i   |
| TRANSLATOR'S POSTSCRIPT . . . . .   | 133 |
| CHRONOLOGY OF THE LIFE OF WILLIAM HARVEY<br>. . . . .   | 139 |
| INDEX . . . . .   | 147 |

---



# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

---

WILLIAM HARVEY AT FIFTY YEARS OF AGE,  
WHEN HIS *De Motu Cordis* WAS PUB-  
LISHED IN 1628 . . . . . *Cover*  
*Courtesy Oxford University Press*

JANSSEN'S PORTRAIT OF HARVEY AT THE  
ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF  
LONDON . . . . . *Frontispiece*  
*Courtesy Oxford University Press*

COAT-OF-ARMS ON HARVEY MEMORIAL, HEMP-  
STEAD CHURCH . . . . . *Title-page*

FACSIMILE OF HARVEY'S FIRST NOTATION ON  
THE CIRCULATION (1616) . . . *Facing page IX*

EXPERIMENTS ON A BANDAGED ARM . . . . .  
. . . . . *Facing page 56 of the Latin facsimile*

EXPERIMENTS ON A BANDAGED ARM . . . .  
. . . . *Facing page 58 of the Latin facsimile*

HARVEY DEMONSTRATING THE HEART TO  
CHARLES I . . . . .  
. . . . *Facing page 1 of the English translation*

EXPERIMENTS ON A BANDAGED ARM . . . . .  
. . . . *Facing page 101 of the English translation*

“THE MOST PLEASING PICTURE OF DR.  
WILLIAM HARVEY” . . . *Facing page 139*  
*Courtesy Oxford University Press*

THE BODY OF WILLIAM HARVEY “LAPT IN  
LEAD” . . . . . *Facing page 146*

---





H<sup>11</sup> g<sup>o</sup>lut. p<sup>o</sup> pulsione cordis sanguis  
 p<sup>o</sup> pulmonem - portat<sup>ur</sup> per arterias  
 + venas, as by 2 stalks of a  
 water bellon, to v<sup>o</sup>l water  
 g<sup>o</sup>lut. ligat<sup>ur</sup> a<sup>l</sup> h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>u</sup>ris sanguis  
 ab arterijs ad v<sup>o</sup>l  
 v<sup>o</sup>l: a<sup>l</sup> p<sup>o</sup> p<sup>o</sup> h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>u</sup>ris sanguis movet<sup>ur</sup>  
 i<sup>n</sup> circulo p<sup>o</sup> h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>u</sup>ris sanguis  
 An<sup>o</sup> cor g<sup>o</sup>lut<sup>ur</sup> p<sup>o</sup> h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>u</sup>ris  
 an magis conservat<sup>ur</sup> sanguis  
 et M<sup>o</sup> h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>u</sup>ris p<sup>o</sup> g<sup>o</sup>lut<sup>ur</sup> Calid<sup>o</sup>.  
 v<sup>o</sup>l g<sup>o</sup>lut<sup>ur</sup> sanguis: sub<sup>o</sup> h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>u</sup>ris  
 membr<sup>o</sup> h<sup>u</sup>m<sup>u</sup>ris fact<sup>ur</sup> a<sup>l</sup> v<sup>o</sup>l  
 Calid<sup>o</sup> .....

THE FIRST NOTATION OF THE DISCOVERY OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD, IN HARVEY'S HANDWRITING

### HARVEY'S FIRST NOTE ON THE CIRCULATION

This is the right hand page 80 of Harvey's *Prelectiones Anatomiae Universalis*, his 1616 Lecture Notes, discovered in the British Museum and published in 1886. It reads as follows:

WH constat per fabricam cordis sanguinem  
per pulmones in Aortam perpetuo  
transferri, as by two clacks of a  
water bellows to rayse water  
constat per ligaturam transitum sanguinis  
ab arterijs ad venas  
vnde  $\Delta$  perpetuum sanguinis motum  
in circulo fieri pulsu cordis  
An? hoc gratia Nutritionis  
an magis Conservationis sanguinis  
et Membrorum per Infusionem calidam  
vicissimque sanguis Calefaciens  
membra frigidum a Corde  
Calefit

One may freely translate these rough notes:

WH demonstrates by the structure of the heart that blood is continually passed through the lungs into the aorta, as by two clacks of a water bellows to raise water. The passage of blood from arteries to veins is shown by means of a ligature. So it is proved that a continual movement of the blood in a circle is caused by the beat of the heart. Is this for the sake of nourishing or the better preservation of the blood and parts of the body by infusion of heat, the blood alternately being cooled, by heating these parts, and warmed, by the heart?



*PART ONE*

---

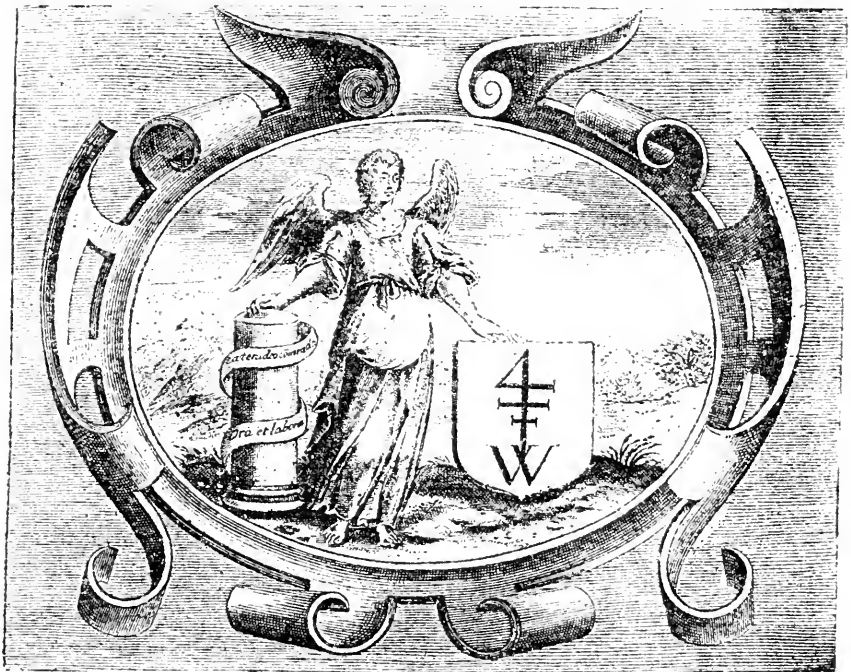
*FACSIMILE OF THE ORIGINAL*  
*LATIN EDITION*



EXERCITATIO,  
ANATOMICA DE  
MOTV CORDIS ET SAN-  
GVINIS IN ANIMALI.

BVS,

GVILIELMI HARVEI ANGLI,  
*Medici Regii, & Professoris Anatomie in Col-  
legio Medicorum Londinensi.*



FRANCOVRTI,  
Sumptibus GVILIELMI FITZERI.

ANNO M. DC. XXVIII.







*Serenissimo & Inuictissimo*

CAROLO, MAGNÆ  
BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ,  
ET HYBERNIÆ REGI, FI-  
DEI DEFENSORI.



Erenissime Rex,

COR animalium, fundamen-  
tum est vitæ, princeps omnium,  
Microcosmi Sol, à quo omnis  
vegetatio dependet, vigor omnis & robur  
emanat. Rex pariter regnorum suorum  
fundamentum, & Microcosmi sui Sol, Rei-  
publicæ Core est, à quo omnis emanat po-  
testas, omnis gratia provenit. Quæ de mo-  
tu cordis hîc scripta sunt, Majestati tuæ (vti  
huius seculi mos est) offerre eò magis au-  
sus sum, quòd ad hominis exemplum hu-

A 2

mana

mana pene omnia, & ad cordis, Regis plurima. Regi itaque non inutilis cordis sui notitia, tanquam actionum diuinum Exemplarium: (sic paruis componere magna solebant.) Poteris saltem Regum optime, in fastigio rerum humanarum positus, vnâ operâ & humani corporis principium & Regië simul potestatis Tuë effigiem contemplari. Suscipe itaq;, humilime precor; Serenissime Rex vsitata benignitate & clementia de corde noua hæc, qui ipse nouus splendor huius seculi, & totum vere cor es, princeps virtute abundans, ac gratia; cui acceptum iure merito referimus, quicquid nostra Anglia boni, quicquid vita nostra iucundi, habet.

*Augustissima Maiestatis Tuæ*

deuotissimus seruus

GVILIELMVS HARVEIVS.



*Excellentiss<sup>o</sup> & Ornatiss<sup>o</sup>. Viro D.*

**D. A R G E N T,**  
**COLLEGH MEDICORVM**  
**LONDINENS. PRÆSIDI AMICO SVO**  
singulari cæterisq; Doctiss. Medicis  
Collegis suis amantiss.

S. P. D.



Eam de motu & vsu cordis, & circui-  
tu sanguinis sententiam E. D. D. an-  
tea sæpius in prælectionibus meis A-  
natomicis aperui novam: sed iam per  
nouem & amplius annos multis o-  
cularibus demonstrationibus in conspectu vestro  
confirmatam, rationibus & argumentis illustra-  
tam, & ab obiectionibus doctissimorum & peritiss-  
simorum Anatomicorum liberatam, toties ab  
omnibus desideratam, à quibusdam efflagitatam,  
in lucem & conspectum omnium hoc libello pro-

A 3'

duximus

duximus. Quem nisi vobis transmissum E. D. D. minus sperarem prodire posse integrum & tutum, cum pene omnium illarum obseruationum, ex quibus aut veritatem colligo, aut errores redarguo, è vobis plurimos & fide dignos appellare possum testes, qui dissectiones meas vidistis, & ocula-ribus demonstrationibus eorum, quæ hic ad sensum palàm asseuero, assistere candidè & astipulari consueuistis. Et cum contra receptam viam, per tot secula annorum ab innumeris, iisque clarissimis doctissimisque, viris tritam & illustratam; sanguinem iter nouum metiri suum & reuoluere solus iste liber affirmaret; arroganter nimis factum, ne videretur, libellum istum per aliquot abhinc retro annos alioquin perfectum, vel in publicum exire vel transfretare si permisisset, summopere verbar: Nisi prius vobis proposuissem, & per autopsiam confirmassem, vestris dubiis & obiectionibus respondissem, & Præsidis ornatissimi censuram in fauorem accepissem. Persuasissimum veruntamen habui, quod si coram vobis nostroque Collegio tot tantisque viris doctissimis nobilitatõ, propositum sustinere potuerim, ab aliis tum demum minus pertimescendum, & iam illud, quod mihi

à vobis

à vobis, ob amorem veritatis, contigit vnicum solatium, ab omnibus aliis qui similiter sint philoso-  
 hati non minus esse sperandum. Philosophi enim veri, qui amore veritatis & sapientiæ flagrant, nunquam se tam σοφὸς, sapientia plenos reperiunt, aut suo sensu abundant, quin veritati, à quocunque & quandocunque venerit, locum dent. Nec tam angusti animi ut credant quamuis artem aut scientiam adeo omnibus numeris absolutam & perfectam à veteribus traditã, ut aliorum industriæ, & diligentia nihil sit reliquum: cum profiteantur plurimi, maximam partem eorum quæ scimus, eorum quæ ignoramus minimam esse, nec ita traditionibus & præceptis quorumcunque addicti, inservire se patiuntur Philosophi, & libertatem perdunt, ne oculis propriis fidem adhibeant, nec ita in verba iurant antiquitatis magistræ, ut veritatem amicam in apertis relinquunt, & in conspectu omnium deserant. Sed sicut credulos & vanos, omnia prima facie admittere & credere, ita manifesta sensui non videre, & Luce meridianã diem non agnoscere, stupidos & insensatos pariter existimant. Et non minus poetarum fabulas, & vulgi deliramenta, quam Scepticorum epochen in via philosophica

declinare docent. Omnes item studiosi, boni, honestique, nunquam ita passionibus indignationis, invidiæ, obrui mentem sinunt, quo minus audiant æquo animo quæ pro veritate proferantur, aut rem vere demonstratam intelligant. nec turpe putant mutare sententiam si veritas suadet & aperta demonstratio: nec errores, licet antiquissimos deserere arbitrantur inhonestum. Cum optime norint quod humanum sit errare, decipi, & quod casu multa reperta esse contingat quæ discere quiuis à quouis possit, à iuvene senex, à stulto intelligens.

Verum isto tractatu, Collegæ Amantissimi, in authorum & scriptorum Anatomicorum nominibus, operibus & sententiis recensendis, exagitan-  
dis memoriam meam, & lucubrationes, multamque lectionem & magnum volumen ostentare volebam. Tum quod non ex libris, sed ex dissectionibus, non ex placitis Philosophorum, sed fabrica naturæ discere & docere Anatomem profitear. Tum quod neque è veteribus quemquam debito honore defraudare, neque è posterioribus quemquam irritari æquum censeam, aut moliar. Neque cum iis qui in Anatomicis antecelluerunt, & me docuerunt, manus conferere, aut dimicari honestum putem. Accedit, quod nec falsitatis crimen, in quem-  
piam

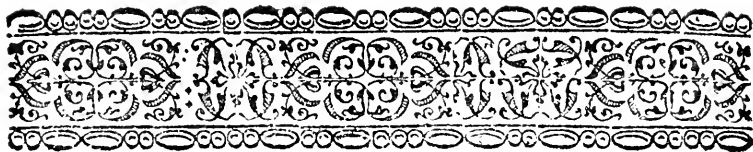
*DEDICATIO.*

9  
piam veritatis studiosum mea sponte inurere vellē,  
nec quenquam erroris labe insimulare. Sed solam  
veritatem sector, & omnem tum operam, tum oleū  
eò contuli, vt aliquid bonis gratum, doctis com-  
modum, & rei litterariæ vtile in medium proferre  
possim. Valete Domini D. Excellentif. & Anato-  
mico vestro fauete

*GVILIELMO HARVEO.*

**B**

**PRO-**



# PROOEMIUM

Quo demonstratur quod quæ hæctenus scripta sunt de motu, & usu cordis & arteriarum minus firma esse.



*D*e cordis arteriarumque motu, pulsu, actione, usu, & utilitatibus cogitanti, operæ pretium est, quæ prius ab aliis mandata sunt literis, evolvere, quæ vulgo iactata & tradita, animadvertere, ut quæ recte dicta, confirmentur: quæ falsa dissectione anatomica, multiplici experientia, diligenti, & accurata observatione emendentur.

Pene omnes huc usque Anatomici, Medici, & Philosophi supponunt cum Galeno, eundem usum esse pulsus, quem respirationis, & unare tantum differre, quod ille ab animali hæc à vitali facultate manet: reliquis, vel quod ad utilitatem, vel quod ad motus modum spectat, similiter se habentibus, unde affirmant (ut Hieronymus Fabr. ab aq. p. libro suo de respiratione nuperrime edito) quod quoniam non sufficit pulsus cordis, & arteriarum ad euentandum, & refrigerandum; ideo à Natura pulmones circa cor fabricatos esse. Hinc patet quod quæcumque dixerint priores de Systole, & Diastole, de motu cordis & arteriarum, hæc omnia ad pulmones respicientes eos tradidisse.

Cum vero aliter se habeat motus, & constitutio cordis, quam pubæcnum, aliter arteriarum, quam pectoris, alios exinde, usus, & utilitates exoriri verisimile est, differreque plurimum cordis, & similiter



*similiter Arteriarum pulsus, & usus, à pectoris & pulmonum. Si enim usdem visibus inferuiant pulsus, ac respiratio, & in Diastole introsumant aërem in cavitates suas arteria (vix vulgo dicunt) & in Systole per eosdem poros carnis, & cutis fuligines emittant, nec non medio tempore inter Systolem, & Diastolem aërem contineant; & quouis tempore aut aërem, aut spiritus, aut fuligines. Quid itaque respondeant Galeno, qui librum scripsit, Natura sanguinem contineri in arteriis, & nihil præter sanguinem, nimirum neque spiritus, neque aërem, sicut ab experimentis, & rationibus in eodem libro facile colligere licet. Et si in Diastole replentur arteria ab aëre introsumpto, in maiori pulsu, maiori subeunte aëris copia: ergo magno existente pulsu, si totum corpus in balneum immerferis, vel aque, vel olei, necesse est pulsus statim aut minorem esse, aut tardiorum multo: cum per corpus ambientis balnei, aërem intra arterias permeare difficilius sit, si non impossibile. Similiter, cum omnes arteria tam profunda, quam cutanea, eodem tempore, & pari velocitate distendantur, quomodo poterit aër tam libere, & celeriter per cutem, carnem, habitumque corporis in profundum pertransire, quam per cuticulam solam. Et quomodo Embryonum arteria forinsecus in cavitates suas aërem per ventrem maternum, & per corpus uteri attrahant? Vel quomodo Phocæ, Balenæ, Delphines, cetaceum omne genus, & pisces omnes in profundo maris arteriarum suarum Diastole, & Systole, per immensam aque massam celeri pulsu aërem introsumunt, & emittunt. Dicere vero quod aërem implantatum in aqua absorbent, & in aquam fuligines suas reddant, sigmento haud absimile. Et si in Systole arteria per poros carnis, & cutis, fuligines è cavitatibus illorum expellunt, cur non item spiritus, quos dicunt etiam in illis contineri, cum spiritus multo tenuiores fuliginibus sint. Et si cum in Systole, tum in Diastole aërem arteria accipiunt, & reddunt, uti pulmones in respiratione; cur non & hoc faciunt inflicto per*

arteriotomiam vulnere & sectione trachæa per vulnus, ærem ingredi, regredi duobus contrariis motibus, palam est: Sectâ vero arteriâ statim vno continuo motu sanguinem vi protrudi, & non ærem, vel ingredi, vel regredi manifestum est. Si pulsus arteriarum partes corporis refrigerant, & euentant uti pulmones ipsum cor; quomodo dicunt vulgo arterias à corde in partes singulas vitalem sanguinem differre refertissimum spiritibus vitalibus? qui partium calorem faucant, sopitum suscitent, & quasi absumptum resarciant, & quomodo (si ligaueris arterias) statim partes non modo torpent, frigent, & quasi pallida cernuntur, sed & alitandem desinunt, quod secundum Galenum contingit, quia calore, qui per omnes partes superne à corde confluerat, priuata sint: cum hinc pateat magis arterias calorem partibus deferre, quam refrigerium, & euentationem. Præterea quomodo Diastole simul spiritus à corde attrahat, ad calefaciendas partes, simulq; ab externo refrigerium? Amplius tamen istis visibus pulmones, arterias, & cor inseruire aliqui affirmant, tamen cor spirituum officinam esse, & arterias spiritus continere, transmittere etiam dicunt: Pulmones autem spiritus facere, aut retinere contra Columbi opinionem, negant. Quin & cū Galeno, quod sanguis contineatur in arteriis, & non spiritus, contra Erasistratum assueuerant. Videntur istæ opinioniones ita inter se pugnare, & sese inuicem refellere, ut omnes non merito sint suspectæ. Sanguinem in arteriis contineri, & arterias solum sanguinem deferre tum experimento Galeni, tum in arteriotomia, tum in vulneribus manifestum est, cum ab vna arteria dissecta, hoc etiam Galenus affirmat plurimis in locis vnius semihoræ spatio totam massam sanguinis ab vniuerso corpore, magna, & impetuosa profusione exhaustam fore, experimentum Galeni tale est. Si (inquit) funiculo arteriam vtrinq; ligaueris & medio rescisso secundum longitudinem, quod inter duas ligaturas in arteriis comprehensum erit, nihil præter sanguinẽ esse reperies: & sic probat sanguinẽ solum continere. Vnde etiã similiter nobis ratiocinari licet:

Galen. lib.  
quod san-  
gui. cont.  
in arteriis.

licet: Si eundem sanguinem, qui venis similiter ligatis, & rescissis inest, inueneris in arteriis (quem in mortuis, & aliis animalibus sæpius ego expertus sum) eadem ratione similiter concludere nos possumus, arterias eundem sanguinem, quem vena, & nihil præter eundem sanguinem continere. Aliqui dum dissoluere difficultatem tentant, spirituosum, & arteriosum esse sanguinem affirmantes, tacite concedunt, arteriarum munus esse sanguinem à corde in vniuersum corpus deferre, & repletas sanguine arterias esse: Spirituosus n. sanguis, non minus sanguis est: Etiam sanguis prout sanguis, & qui in venis fluit, eum spiritibus imbui nemo negat. Quod si, qui in arteriis est sanguis uberiori spirituum copia turgeat, tamen existimandum est hos spiritus à sanguine inseparabiles esse, sicut illi in venis, & quod sanguis, & spiritus vnum corpus constituant (ut serum, & butyrum in lacte, aut calor in aqua calida) quo corpore replentur arteria & cuius corporis distributionem à corde arteria præstant, & hoc corpus nihil aliud, quam sanguis est. Si vero hunc sanguinem in arteriis, è corde per arteriarum Diastolem attrahi dicunt, videntur astruere, quod arteria sua distentione sanguine isto replentur, & non aëre ambiente, vti prius: Nam si etiam aëre ab ambiente repleti dicant, quomodo & quando recipient è corde sanguinem? Si in Systole id fiat, continget impossibile; repleti arterias, cum attrahantur, vel repleti, & non distendi; Sin autem in Diastole, in duos usus contrarios, & sanguinē, & aërem, & calorem, & frigus simul recipient, quod est improbabile. Amplius cum affirmant, simul Diastole cordis, & arteriarū esse, & simul Systole, alterū est inconueniēs. Quomodo n. cum simul distenduntur duo corpora sit inuicē cōnata, alterū ab altero attrahat, v. l. cū simul cōtrahuntur, alterū ab altero recipiat aliquid? Insuper forsan impossibile est, aliquid posse aliud corpus ita in se ipsū attrahere vt distendatur, cū distendi sit pati nisi vt spongia prius vt ab externis constricta, dū redeat ad constitutionē suam naturālē. Tale autē aliquid in arteriis posse esse, difficile est fingere. Sed arterias distendi, quia replentur, vt sacculi, & vres,

atq; non repleri, quia distenduntur ut folles, facile, & aperte demonstrare me posse, & palam ante hac demonstrasse existimo: Attamen libr. quod sang. cont. in arter. Galeni experimentum in contrarium sic se habet. Arteriam nudatam secundum longitudinem incidit, calamumque, vel concavam, per viam fistulam immittit, quo & sanguis exilire non possit, & vulnus obturetur. Quo ad usque (inquit) sic se habet, arteria tota pulsabit: cum primum vero obductum filum super arteriam, & fistulam in laqueum cōtrahens arteriæ tunicas calamo obstrinxeris, non amplius arteriam ultra laqueum palpitare videbis. Nec ego feci experimentum Galeni, nec recte posse fieri viuo corpore ob impetusi sanguinis ex arteriis eruptionem puto, nec obturabit sine ligatura vulnus fistula: & per fistulæ cavitatem ulterius profilire sanguinem non dubito, tamen hoc experimento & probare videtur Galenus facultatem pulsificam per tunicas arteriarum, à corde manare, & quod arteriæ dum distendantur, ab illâ facultate pulsifica repleantur, quia distenduntur ut folles, non distendantur, quia replentur, ut vtres. Sed & in arteriotomia, & vulneribus contrarium manifestum est: sanguis enim saliendo ab arteriis profunditur cum impetu, modo longius, modo propius vicissim profiliendo, & saltus semper est in arteriæ Diastole & non in Systole. Quo clare apparet, impulsu sanguinis arteriam distendi. Ipsa enim dum distenditur, non potest sanguinem tanta vi projicere, potius aërem in se per vulnus attrahere deberet; secundum ea, quæ vulgò de arteriarum usui actata sunt. Nec crassities tunicarum arteria nobis imponat, facultatem pulsificam provenire à corde per ipsas tunicas: Nam quibusdam animalibus arteria à venis nihil differunt, & extremis partibus hominis, & parvis disseminationibus arteriarum quales in cerebro, manu &c. nemo per tunicas, arterias à venis poterit distinguere: eadem enim utrisq; tunica: in aneurismate præterea ex incisa vel exesa arteria genito, eadem omnino pulsatio

cum reliquis arteriis, & tamen non habet tunicam arteria. Hoc mecum doctissimus Riolanus lib. 7. attestatur. Neq; eundem usum pulsus, ac respirationis quis existimet, quod usdem causis uti, respiratio, crebriores, maiores, celeriores fieri cernat, uti cursu, ira, balneo, aut quouis calfaciente (ut dicit Galenus) Nam non solum illud experimentum est in contrarium (quod solvere Galenus nititur) cum ab immodica repletione pulsus existant maiores, respirationes minores; Sed & in pueris pulsus frequentes, cum respiratio interrim rara. Similiter in timore, & curis, & anxietate animi, imo aliquibus in febribus pulsus celeres, frequentes, respirationes vero tardiores. Hac & huiusmodi incommoda positas opiniones de pulsu, & usu arteriarum, consequuntur: non minus forsan etiam ea, quae de usu, & pulsu cordis affirmantur, difficultatibus plurimis & inextricabilibus implexa sunt. Cor affirmant vulgo fontem, & officinam vitalis spiritus esse, quibus vitam singulis partibus largiatur, & tamen negant dextrum ventriculum spiritus facere, sed praebereduntaxat alimentum pulmonibus, unde dicunt piscibus deesse dextrum ventriculum cordis, & omnino omnibus deest quibus non sunt pulmones: Et quod dexter ventriculus cordis, pulmonum gratia sit.

1. Cur (quae) cum eadem pene constitutio sit utriusque ventriculi, eadem fabrica fibrarum, lacertulorum, valvularum, vasorum, auricularum, & eodem uterque, in dissectionibus referciatur sanguine, similiter nigricante, similiter grumescente: Cur (inquam) cum eadem sit utriusque actio, motus pulsus, variis eos usibus, tam differentibus, existimemus destinatos fuisse? Si valvulae tricuspides tres sub dextri ventriculi ingressu, impedimento sint sanguinis regressui in venam caavam, & si semilunares tres illae in orificio arteriosa vena ut sanguinis regressum impedirent factae sint: cur, cum similiter se habeant. sinistro ventriculo similiter sanguinis tum egressui, tum regressui impediendo factus esse, negemus.

2. Et cum magnitudine, forma, situ, omnino eodem pene modo  
sinistro

*sinistrose habeant ventriculo, quo in dextro, cur dicunt hic spiritum egressui, & regressui impedimento esse in dextro vero sanguinis. Idem organon simile non videtur sanguinis, & spirituum motus similiter impedire apte posse.*

3. *Et cum meatus, & vasa sibi invicem respondeant magnitudine, videlicet, venæ arteriosa, & arteria venosa; cur unum privato vsui destinetur, videlicet alendis pulmonibus, alterū publ. co.*

4. *Et quomodo probabile est (vbi notavit Realdus Columbus) tanto sanguine opus esse ad nutritionem pulmonum, cum hoc vas, venā videlicet arteriosa, exuperat magnitudine utrumq; ramum distributionis venæ cavæ descendētis cruralem.*

5. *Et (queso) cum pulmones tam propè sint, & vas tam amplum existat, & ipsi continuo motu, quid est quod dextri ventriculi pulsu opus sit? & quid est quod Natura, gratia alendorum pulmonum, alterum ventriculum cordi adiungere necesse habeat.*

*Cum dicunt sinistrum ventriculum è pulmonibus, & dextro cordis sinu materiam attrahere, ad spiritus condensos, aërem videlicet & sanguinem, & pariter in aortam spirituosum sanguinem distribuere: & hinc fuligines, videlicet retro per arteriam venalem remitti in pulmones, illinc spiritus in aortam. Quid est quod separationem facit, & quod modo huc illuc spiritus fuligines citra permissionem aut confusionem commeant. Si tricuspides mitrales non impediunt egressum fuliginum ad pulmones, quomodo impediunt aëris? Et quomodo semilunares prohibebunt regressum spirituum (subsequente Diastole cordis) ab aorta? Et omnino, quomodo dicunt per arteriam venalem spirituosum sanguinē distribuē ventriculo sinistro in pulmones, nec interim impediunt tricuspides? cum affirmarint aërem per idem vas à pulmonibus in ventriculum sinistrū ingredi, cuius egressui tricuspides illæ valvula impedimento esse voluerunt. Deus bone! Quomodo tricuspides impediunt aëris egressum, & non sanguinis.*

*Amplius*

*Amplius, cum venam arteriosam, vas amplum, magnum cum tunica arteria factum, non nisi priuato, & uni vsui (videl. alendis pulmonibus) destinari: Cur arteriam venalem vix pari magnitudine cum tunica vena molli, laxa, pluribus vsibus, tribus, vel quatuor videlicet fabricatam asseuerant: volunt enim per ipsam aerem à pulmonibus in sinistrum ventriculum permeare: volunt similiter è corde in pulmones fuligines per ipsam remeare: volunt spirituosus sanguinis portionem à corde per ipsam in pulmones ad ipsos refocillandos distribui.*

*Si fuligines & aerem à corde illas, ad cor hunc per eundem tubulum volunt transmitti; tam cōtrariis motibus, & vsibus vnum vas, & vnams viam fabricare Natura solita non est, nec videre vsquam contigit.*

*Si fuligines, si aerem hac via permeare, remeare contendunt, ut per Bronchia pulmonum quare exsecta, vel incisa arteria venosa, neque aerem, neque fuligines reperire in dissectione possumus, & vnde semper refertam crasso sanguine arteriam venosam istam videmus, & nunquam aere; cum in pulmonibus, & aerem remanentem ceruimus?*

*Si quis experimentum Galeni faceret, & cani adhuc viuenti tracheam incideret, & follibus pulmones aere impleret per vim, & distētos ligaret fortiter; Idem mox dissecto pectore multam aeris copiam in pulmonibus vsque ad extimam illorum tunicam inuenerit, sed neq; in arteria venosa, neque in sinistro ventriculo cordis quidquam. Si aerem è pulmonibus, in cane viuente, aut cor attraheret, aut pulmones transmitteret, multo magis hoc experimento id facere deberent. Imo in administratione Anatomica inflatis cadaueris pulmonibus, etiam aerem statim huc ingredi (si vlli essent meatus) quis dubitaret? Tam magni vero faciunt hunc vsus arteria venosa, videlicet ad aerem è pulmonibus cordi deferendum: ut Hieronym. Fabr. ab. aq. p. huius vasis causa pulmones factos fuisse, & hanc esse precipuam pulmonum particulam contendat.*

*Sed amabo, si aeri deferendo arteria venosa condita sit, cur eius constitutio est venae?*

*Fistulis potius opus esset Natura (& quidem quales Bronchia sunt annularibus, ut semper pateant, & neque concidant, & ut omnino vacua sanguine permaneant ne humor aeris transitum impediatur, ut manifestum est, quando pulmones pituita Bronchiis vel infarctis, vel paululum admissa laborant) sibilo, & strepitu oborto dum respiramus.*

*Minus toleranda illa opinio, qua cum duplicem materiam (aerem, & sanguineam) necessariam esse ad spiritus vitales efficiendos supponit, sanguinem per mediastrini cordis caecas porositates de dextro in sinistrum ventriculum transfundare, aerem per magnum vas Arteriam venosam à pulmonibus atrahi contendit: Et proinde in septo cordis porositates plures esse producendo sanguini accommodatas. Sed me hercule porositates nulla sunt, neque demonstrari possunt.*

*Septi enim cordis substantia densior, & compactior est quamvis altera corporis particula, exceptis ossibus, & nervis. Sed si adesset foramina, quomodo (cum simul uterque ventriculus distenditur, & dilatatur) alterum ab altero quidpiam, aut sinistrum sanguinem à dextro exhaurire possibile est? Et cur non potius dextrum spiritus ex sinistro, quam sinistrum sanguinem à dextro ventriculo per eadem foramina euocare crediderim. At miram, & incongruum certe, sanguinem per caecos obscurosque ductus, & aerem per patentissimos eodem instanti, commodius atrahi. Et cur quae pro sanguinis transitu in sinistrum ventriculum ad caecas, & inuisibiles porositates incertae, obscuras confugiunt, quando adest per arteriam venosam tam patens iter? mirum mihi certe est, quod per cordis septum, crassum, durum, densum, compactissimum viam facere, vel fingere potius maluerunt, quam per patens vas venosum, aut etiam per pulmonum substantiam raram laxam, mollissimam, spongiosam. Praeterea si per septi substantiam sanguis permeare potuisset, aut à ventriculis imbibi, quid opus esset vena, & arteria coronalis ramulis ad ipsius septi nutritionem diuaticas? Quod notatu dignissimum, si in fœtu (quando omnia ra-*



*riora, molliora) Natura coacta fuit per foramen ouale sanguinem in sinistrum ventriculum è vena caua per arteriam venosam traducere. Quomodo verisimile possit esse quod in adulto per cordis septum iam densius aetate factum tum commode nulloque negotio transfundat.*

*Andreas Laurentius lib. 9. cap. 11. Quaestione 12. auctoritate Galeni de lo. affect. lib. 6. cap. 7. & experientia Hollerii fultus, asserit, & probat è cauitate pectoris serositates, & pus Empyricorum in arteriam venosam absorpsum per sinistrum ventriculum cordis, & per arterias cum urina, vel cum facibus alui posse expelli recenset. quin etiam in confirmationem casum cuiusdam Melancholici, qui sepius deliquium animi passus à paroxysmo liberatus erat emissione urinae turbida, fetida, acris; quo genere morbi tandem confectus, dissecto cadauere, talis substantia, qualem mingebat, neque in vesica, neque in renibus vsquam apparebat, sed in cordis sinistro ventriculo, & cauitate pectoris plurima: unde gloriatur se horam affectuum talem prædixisse causam. Ego autem non possum non mirari, cum ipse materiam heterogeneam posse eodem tractu euacuari diuinarat, & prædicauerat: quod iisdem viis sanguinem è pulmonibus in sinistrum ventriculum secundum naturam deduci conuenienter cernere, aut asseuerare non potuit, aut noluit.*

*Itaque ex his, & huiusmodi plurimis patet, cum ea qua dicta antehac à prioribus de motu, & usu cordis, & arteriarum, aut inconuenientia, aut obscura, aut impossibilia diligentius considerati appareant, utile præinde admodum erit paulo penitius rem introspicere, arteriarum, & cordis motus non solum in homine, sed & aliis vniuersis animalibus cor habentibus contemplari. Quin etiam viuorum dissectione frequenti, multa que autopsia veritatem discernere, & inuestigare.*



EXERCITATIO  
Anatomica,  
DE MOTV CORDIS  
ET SANGVINIS IN  
ANIMALIBVS.

Caput Primum.

*Causa, quibus ad scribendum Author permotus fuerit.*



**Q**UAM multis viuorum dissectionibus ( uti ad manum dabantur ) animum ad obseruandum primū appuli; quo cordis motus vsū, & utilitates in animalibus per autopsiam, & non per libros aliorumque scripta inuenirem: Rem arduam plane, & difficultatibus plenam cōtinuo reperi, ut ( cum Fracastorio ) motum cordis soli Deo cognitum fuisse, penē opinarer. Nec enim quomodo Systolē, aut Diastolē fieret, nec quando, aut vbi dilatatio, & constrictio existeret, recte potui inter noscere, propter celeritatem scilicet motus qui in multis animalibus, nictu oculi, quasi traiecto fulgure, se in conspectum exhibuit, & subtraxit illico, ita ut modo hinc Systolen, illinc Diastolen, modo è contra, modo varios, modo confusos fieri motus me existimabam cernere: vnde animus mihi fluctuabat, nec quid vel ipse statuerem, vel aliis crederem habebam, & motum cordis esse qualis Euripi fluxus, & refluxus Aristoteli, Andream Laurentium scripsisse non mirabar.

Tandem maiori indies, & disquisitione, & diligentia vsus, multa frequen-

frequentem, & varia animalia viua introspeciendo, multis obseruationibus collatis, & rem attigisse, & ex hoc labyrintho me extricatum euasisse, simulque motum, & vsu cordis, & arteriarum, quæ desiderabam, comperta habere me existimabam. Ex quo non solum priuatim amicis, sed etiam publice in prælectionibus meis anatomicis, Academico more, proponere meam in hac sententiam non verebar.

Quæ cum aliis (vtriusque) placebat, aliis minus: hi conuellere, calumniari, & vitio vertere, quod à præceptis, & fide omnium Anatomicorum discefferim: Illi rem nouam cum inquisitu dignam tum maxime utilem fore confirmantes, plenus sibi explicatam poscere. Tandem amicorum precibus, vt omnes meorum laborum participes fierent, partim etiam aliorum permotus inuidia qui dicta mea iniquo animo accipientes, & minus intelligentes, me publice traducere conabantur, vt omnes de me, & de re ipsa iudicium ferant, hæc typis mandare publice coactus fui: Sed & eo libentius, quod Hieronym. Fabr. ab aq. p. cum singulas pene animalium particulas, accurate, & docte peculiari tractatu delineauerat, solum cor intactum reliquit. Denique vt si quid reipub. literariæ ex opera mea utile, & commodum hac in parte accederet, forsitan recte fecisse me constaret, nec alii omnino inertem me vixisse viderent, & quod senex ait in Comœdia (*Nunquam quisquam ita bene subducta ratione ad vitam fuit,*

- „ *Quin res, etas, vsus aliquid apportet noui,*  
 „ *Aliquid admoneat, vt illa que te scire credas, nescias.*  
 „ *Et que tibi putaris prima in experiundo repudies.*)

Illud forsitan in cordis motu eueniat nunc, aut alii hinc saltem, hæc data via. scilicet: ob freti ingenii, rei rectius gerendæ, & melius inquirendi occasionem capient.

## C A P V T I I.

*Ex viuorum dissectione, qualis sit Cordis motus.*

PRIMUM itaque in Cordibus, omnium adhuc viuentium animalium apertæ pectore, & dissecta capsula, quæ cor immediate circumeludit obseruare licet. Cor aliquando mouere, aliquando quiescere, & esse tempus in quo mouetur, & in quo motu destituitur.

Hæc manifestiora in cordibus frigidorum animalium, vt bufone, serpentibus, ranis, cochleis, gammaris, crustatis conchis, squillis, &

pisciculis omnibus: Fiunt etiam omnia manifestiora in cordibus aliorum, ut canis, porci, si eo usque attente obseruaueris quoad emori cor, & languidius moueri, & quasi extingui incipiat: tum etenim tardiores, & rariores ipsius motus fieri, & longiores quietes, cernere aperte, & clare poteris, & motus qualis sit, & quomodo fiat, commodius intueri, & diiudicare licet. In quiete, ut in morte cor laxum, flaccidum, enervatum, inclinatum quasi iacet.

In motu, & eo quo mouetur, tempore tria præ cæteris animaduertenda.

I. Quod erigitur cor, & in mucronem se sursum eleuat, sic ut illo tempore ferire pectus, & foris sentiri pulsatio possit.

II. Vndique contrahi, magis vero secundum latera, ita, uti minoris magnitudinis, & longiusculum, & collectum appareat. Cor anguillæ exemptum, & super tabulam aut manum positum hoc facit manifestum: eque etiam apparet in corde piscicuiorum, & illis frigidioribus animalibus, quibus cor coniforme, aut longiusculum est.

III. Comprehensum manu cor eo quo mouetur tempore, duriusculum fieri, à tentione autem illa durities est, quemadmodum si quis lacertos in cubitu manu comprehendens, dum mouent digitos, illos tendi, & magis renitentes fieri percipiat.

IV. Notandum insuper in piscibus, & frigidioribus sanguineis animalibus, ut serpentibus, ranis, &c. illo tempore, quo mouetur cor albidioris coloris esse, cum quiete à motu caloris sanguinei saturum cerni.

Ex his mihi videbatur manifestum; Motum cordis esse tentionem quandam ex omni parte, & secundum ductum omnium fibrarum, & constrictionem vndique, quoniam erigi, vigorari, minorari, & durescere in omni motu videtur, ipsiusque motum esse, qualem musculorum, dum contractio fit secundum ductum partium neruorum, & fibrarum, musculi enim cum mouentur, & in actu sunt vigorantur, tenduntur, ex mollibus duri fiunt, attolluntur, incrassantur, & similiter Cor.

Ex quibus obseruatis rationi consentaneum est, Cor eo quo mouetur tempore, & vndique constringitur, & secundum parietes incrassat: secundum ventriculos coartari, & contentum sanguinem protrudere, quod ex quarta obseruatione satis patet, cum in ipsa tentione sua, propterea quod sanguinem in se prius contentum expresserit, albescit, & denuo in laxatione, & quiete, subingrediente de nouo sanguine  
in ven-

in ventriculum, redit color purpureus, & sanguineus cordi. Verum nemo amplius dubitare poterit, cum vsque in ventriculi cauitatem insulto vulnere, singulis motibus, siue pulsationibus cordis in ipsa tē- sione prosilire cum impetu foras contentum sanguinem viderit.

Simul itaque hæc, & eodem tempore contingunt, tensio cordis, mucronis erectio, pulsus, qui forinsecus sentitur ex allusione eius ad pectus, parietum incrassatio & contenti sanguinis protrusio cum impetu à constrictione ventriculorum.

Hinc contrarium vulgariter receptis opinionibus, apparet, cum eo tempore, quo cor pectus ferit, & pulsus foris sentitur; vna cor distendi secundum ventriculos; & repleri sanguine putetur, quanquam contra rem se habere intelligas, videlicet cor dum contrahitur inaniri. Vnde qui motus vulgo cordis Diastole existimatur, reuera Systole est. Et similiter motus proprius cordis; Diastole non est, sed Systole, neque in Diastole vigoratur cor, sed in Systole, tum enim tenditur, mouetur, vigoratur.

Neque omnino admittendum illud; tamen si diuini Vesalii adducto exemplo confirmatum; De vimineo circulo scilicet ex multis iuncis pyramidatim iunctis, cor secundum fibras rectas tantum moueri; Et sic dum apex ad basin appropinquat, latera in orbem distendi, & cauitates dilatari, & ventriculos cucurbitulæ formam acquirere, & sanguinem introsumere, nam secundum omnem quem habet ductum fibrarum, cor eodem tempore tenditur, constringitur, & potius incrassari, & dilatari parietes, & substantiam, quam ventriculos; & dum tenduntur fibræ à cono ad basin, & cor vna ad basin trahunt, non in orbem lateræ cordis inclinarent, sed potius contrarium, vti omnis fibra in circulari positione dum contrahitur versus rectitudinem. Et sicut omnes musculorum fibræ, dum contrahuntur & in longitudine abbreviantur, ita secundum latera distenduntur, & eodem modo quo in musculorum ventribus incrassantur. adde, quod non solum in motu cordis per directionem, & incrassationem parietum contingit ventriculos coarctari, sed vteriuſque eo quod fibræ illæ siue lacertuli, in quibus solum fibræ recte (in pariete enim omnes sunt circulares) ab Aristotele Nervu dictæ, quæ vario in ventriculis cordis maiorum animalium, dum vna contrahuntur, admirabili apparatu, omnia interiora latera veluti laqueo innicem compelluntur, ad contentum sanguinem maiori robore expellendum.

Neque verum est similiter, quod vulgo creditur, cor vlllo suo motu, aut distentione sanguinem in ventriculis attrahere, dum enim mouetur, & tenditur, expellit: dum laxatur, & concidit, recipit sanguinem eo modo, quo postea patebit.

## CAPVT III.

*Arteriarum motus qualis ex vinorum dissectione.*

**V**Lterius in cordis motu obseruanda veniunt hæc, quæ ad arteriarum motus, & pulsationes spectant.

I. Eo tempore quo cordis fit tentio, contrãctio, percussio pectoris, & omnino Systole, Arteriæ dilatãtur, pulsus edunt, & in sua sunt Diastole: Similiter eo tempore quo dexter ventriculus contrahitur, & protrudit contentum sanguinem, vena arteriosa pulsat, & dilatatur simul cum reliquis arteriis corporis.

II. Quando sinister ventriculus cessat moueri, pulsare, & contrahi: cessat pulsus arteriarũ; imo quando languidius tenditur, pulsus in arteriis vix perceptibilis, & similiter cessante dextro in vena arteriosa.

III. Item secta quauis arteria, vel perforata in ipsa tentione ventriculi sinistri propellitur foras sanguis ex vulnere cum impetu. Similiter secta vena arteriosa eodem tempore, quo dexter ventriculus tenditur, & contrahitur, exinde cum impetu sanguinem proflire videbis.

Similiter etiam in piscibus secta fistula, quæ è corde in bronchia ducit, quo tempore cor tendi, & contrahi videbis, eo vna etiam sanguinem exinde pertrudi cum impetu.

Similiter denique cum in omni arterioromia sanguis profliendo exeat modo longius modo propius saltum fieri in arteriarum Diastole, & quo tempore cor pectus ferit, comperies: atque hoc nimirum eo tempore quo cor tendi, & contrahi apparet, & in sua esse Systole erectione, vnaque sanguis expellitur eodem motu.

Ex his videtur manifestum contra communia dogmata, quod arteriarum Diastole sit eo tempore, quo cordis Systole: & arterias repleri, & distendi, propter sanguinis à constrictione ventriculorum cordis immissionem, & intrusionem; quin etiam distendi arterias, quia replentur vt vtres, aut vesica, non repleri, quia distenduntur vt folles. Et eadem de causa vniuersi corporis arteriæ pulsant, videlicet, à tensione sinistri cordis ventriculi, sicut vena arteriosa à dextri.

Denique

Denique arteriarum pulsum fieri ab impulsu sanguinis è ventriculo sinistro eodem pacto, quo cum quis in chirothecam inflat, omnes digitos simul, & vna distendi, & pulsum æmulari: etenim secundum cordis tensionem pariter pulsus fiunt maiores, vehementiores, frequentes, celeres, rythmus, & quantitatem, & ordinem seruantes, nec est expectandum, vt propter motum sanguinis tempus inter constrictionem cordis, & arteriarum (præcipue magis distantium) dilationem intercedat, ne fiant simul, cum eodem modo se habet, vt in inflatione chirothecæ, aut vesicæ, quod per plenum, (vt per tympanum, & in longis lignis) iectus, & motus simul sunt in vtroque extremo, & quod Aristoteles: *Palpitat intravenas* (arterias intelligit) *sanguis omnium anima-* 3. Anim.  
cap. 9.  
De respic  
cap. 15.  
*lium pulsuque simul vndique mouetur, sic pulsant vena omnes & simul inuicem,*  
*propterea quod pendunt omnes à corde; mouet autem semper, quare & illa sem-*  
*per, & simul inuicem quando mouet.*

Notandum cum Galeno, à veteribus Philosophis venas pro arteriis, appellatas fuisse. Accidit aliquando me vidisse, & præ manibus habuisse casum quendam, qui mihi hanc veritatem apertissime confirmabat. Habuit quidam tumorem ingentem pulsantem Aneurisma dictum in dextra parte juguli prope descensum arteriæ subclauicæ in axillas ab ipsius arteriæ exsione prognatum (qui summum in dies incrementum capessabat) & illud propter missionem sanguinis ab arteria, singulis pulsationibus distentis (quod secto post mortem cadauere) deprehensum erat) in illo pulsus eiusdem brachii exilis admodum, eo quod maior sanguinis portio, & influxus in tumorem diuertebatur, & interceptus fuit.

Quare siue per compressionem, siue per infarctum, vel interceptionem vbiunque sanguinis motus per arterias præcipitur, ibi vteriores arteriæ minus pulsant, cum pulsus arteriarum, nil nisi impulsus sit sanguinis in arterias.

## CAPVT IV.

*Motus cordis & auricularum qualis ex vniuersorum dissectione.*

PRÆter hæc circa motum cordis obseruanda sunt, quæ ad auricularum usum spectant.

Quod Caspar Bauhinus & Iohannes Riolanus, viri doctissimi, &

auth. Anatomici peritissimi obseruarūt & admonent, quod si in viua sectio-  
 b. 2. c. 21. ne alicuius animalis cordis motum studiose obserues, quatuor motus  
 322. Rio. loco, & tempore distinctos aspicias: quorum duo sunt proprii auricu-  
 n. lib. 8. larum, ventriculorum duo. Pace tantorum virorum, quatuor sunt mo-  
 ap. 1. tus, loco, non vero tempore distincti. Simul enim ambæ auriculæ mo-  
 uent, & simul ambo ventriculi, vt quatuor loco motus distincti sunt  
 duobus tantum temporibus, atque hoc se habet modo.

Duo sunt quasi eodem tempore motus, vnus auricularum, alteri-  
 ptorum ventriculorū: nec enim simul omnino fiunt: sed præcedit mo-  
 tus auricularum, & subsequitur cordis, & motus ab auriculis incipere,  
 & in ventriculos progredi visus est. cum iam languidiora omnia emo-  
 riente corde, & in piscibus, & in frigidioribus sanguineis animalibus  
 inter hos duos motus, tempus aliquod quietis intercedit, vt cor quasi  
 suscitatum motui respondere videtur, aliquando citius, aliquando tar-  
 dius, & tandem ad mortem inclinans cessat motu suo respondere, &  
 quasi carite duntaxat leuiter annuit, & obscure adeo mouetur, vt po-  
 tius motus signum præbere pulsanti auriculæ videatur. Sic prius desi-  
 nit cor pulsare, quam auriculæ, vt auriculæ superuiuere dicantur, &  
 primus omnium definit pulsare sinister ventriculus, deinde eius auri-  
 cula, demum dexter ventriculus, vltimo (quod etiam notaui Galen.)  
 reliquis omnibus cessantibus, & mortuis pulsat vsque dextra auricula,  
 vt vltimo in dextra auricula vita remanere videatur. Et dum sensime-  
 moritur cor videre licet, post duas vel tres pulsationes auricularum,  
 liquando quasi experget factum correspondere, & vnum pulsus lente,  
 & zgrè peragere, & moliri.

Sed & præcipue notandum, quod postquam cessauit cor pulsare,  
 adhuc auricula pulsante digito super ventriculum cordis posito, sin-  
 gular pulsationes percipiuntur in ventriculis, eodem plane modo, quo  
 ventriculorum pulsationes in arteriis sentiri antea diximus, à sanguinis  
 impulsu nimirum distictione facta, & hoc tempore, pulsante solum au-  
 ricula, si forfice cordis mucronem absecueris, exinde singulis auriculæ  
 pulsationibus sanguinem effluere conspicias: vt hinc pateat quomodo  
 in ventriculos sanguis ingrediatur, non attractione, aut distentione  
 cordis, sed ex pulsu auricularum immissus.

Notandum est vbique omnes, quas voco, & in auriculis, & in corde  
 pulsationes, contractiones esse: & plane primo contrahi auriculas vi-  
 debis, & in consequentia, cor ipsum. Auriculæ enim dum mouentur, &  
 pulsant



pulsant albidiores fiunt, præsertim ubi pauco sanguine replentur (replentur autem tanquam promptuarium, & lacuna sanguinis, declinante sponte sanguine, & venarum motu compresso ad centrum) quin etiam in finibus, & extremitatibus ipsarum hæc albedo à contractione fieri, vel maxime apparet.

In piscibus, & ranis, & similibus (vnum ventriculum habent cordis & pro auricula vesicam quandam in basi cordis positam refertissimam sanguine) hanc videbis vesicam primo contrahi, & subsequi postea cordis contractionem apertissime.

At vero & quæ his contrario modo se habent à me obseruata ascribere huc visum est. Cor anguillæ, & quorundam piscium, & animalium etiam exemptum sine auriculis pulsat: Immo si in frustra dissecueris partes eius diuisas separatim sese contrahere, & laxare videbis ita, vt in his post cessationem motus auricularum cordis corpus pulsum faciat, & palpitet. Sed an hoc proprium viuacioribus animalibus, quorum radicale humidum glutinosum magis, aut pingue, & lentum est, & non ita facile dissolubile. Quod etiam apparet in carne anguillarum, quæ post excoriationem, exenterationem, & in frustra dissectionem motum retinet.

In Columba certe experimento facto postquam cor desierat omnino moueri, & nunc etiam auriculæ motum reliquerant per aliquod spacium digitum saliuam madefactam, & calidam cordi superimpositam detinui: Quo fomento quasi vires, & vitam postliminio recuperasset, cor, & eius auricula moueri, & sese contrahere, atque laxare, & quasi ab orco reuocari videbantur.

Sed & præter hæc aliquoties à me obseruatum fuit, postquam cor ipsam, & eius auricula etiam dextra, à pulsatione quasi mortis articulo quiescebant, in ipso sanguine qui in dextra auricula continetur, obscurum motum, & inundationem, ac palpitationem quandam manifesto superfuisse, tamdiu scilicet, qua calore & spiritu imbui videretur.

Tale quiddam euidentissime in prima animalis generatione intra septem dies ab incubatione, in ovo Gallinaceo cernitur. Inest primum ante omnia gutta sanguinis, quæ palpirat (quod etiam annotauit Aristot.) ex qua incremento facto, & pullo aliqua ex parte formato, fiunt cordis auriculæ, quibus pulsantibus perpetuo inest vita: cum postea corpus delineari intermissis aliquot diebus inceperit, tum etiam cordis corpus procreatur, & per aliquod tempus albidum apparet, & ex-

angue, ut reliquum corpus, nec pulsus edit, nec motus. Quin etiam in fœtu humano vidi, circa principium tertii mensis similiter cor formatum, sed albidum, & exanguis, cuius tamen auriculis sanguis inerat vberimus & purpureus. Sed enim in ovo, iam adaucto, & conformato fœtu, simul, & cor adaugeri, & ventriculos habere, quibus sanguinem tunc recipere, & transmittere cecepit.

Ira ut si penitus introspicere quis velit, non solum cor esse primum viuens, & vltimum moriens dixerit, sed auriculas ( & quæ in serpentibus, piscibus, & huiusmodi animalibus pars pro auricula est ) & prius quam cor ipsum viuere, & post etiam emori.

Imo an prius adhuc ipse sanguis, vel spiritus habeat in se obscuram palpitationem quam post mortem retinere mihi visus est : & an cum palpitatione vitam incipere dicamus, dubitare contingit, quandoquidem, & sperma animalium omnium ( ut notauit Arist. ) & spiritus prolificus palpitando exit, velut animal quoddam. Ita Natura in morte quasi decursione facta reducem ( ut Arist. ) agat motu retrogrado à calce ad carceres eo vnde prouit sese recipit, & cum animalis generatio ex non animali procedat in animal, tanquam ex non ente in ens iisdem retro gradibus corruptio ex ente reuoluatur in non ens, vnde quod in animalibus vltimo fit deficit primum & quod primo vltimum.

Observaui quoque in omnibus pene animalibus cor vere inesse, & non solum ( ut Aristot. dicit ) in maioribus, & sanguineis, sed in minoribus, exanguibus. crustatis, & testaceis quibusdam, ut lumacibus, cochleis, conchis, astacis, gammaris, squillis, multisque aliis; imo vespis, & crabronibus muscis ( ope perspicilli ad res minimas discernendas ) in summitate illius particulæ quæ cauda dicitur, & vidi pulsans cor, & aliis videndum exhibui.

In exanguibus vero Cor lente admodum, rarisque ictibus pulsatur, atque ut in aliis iam moribundis contingit, & tarde sese contrahit, ut facile in cochleis est cernere. Quorum cor deprehendes in fundo illius orificii in latere dextro quod se aperire, & claudere euentationis causa videretur, & vnde saliuam expuit, sectione facta in summitatem iuxta partem icori analogam.

Sed notandum & hoc, hyeme, & frigidioribus tempestatibus exanguia aliqua ( qualis est Cochlea ) nihil pulsans habent, sed viram magis plantæ agere videntur, ut etiam reliqua quæ plant- animalia ideo dicuntur.

Notandum insuper in omnibus animalibus ubi cor inest, ibi etiam auriculas esse vel auriculis aliquid analogon: Et ubicunque cor duplici ventriculo donatur, ibi duas semper ad stare auriculas, non cont. a: Sed sicut in ovo pulli conformationem aduertat: Primum inest ut dixi, tantum vesicula, vel auricula, vel gutta sanguinis pulsans, postea incremento facto absoluitur cor. Ita quibusdam animalibus (quasi vltiore perfectionem non adipiscentibus) pulsans vesicula quædam instar puncti cuiusdam rubri vel albi, duntaxat inest, quasi principium vitæ: uti apibus, vespis, cochleis, squillis, Gammaris, &c.

Est hic apud nos minima squilla (quæ Anglicè dicitur a Shrimp, Belgice een Herneel) in mari, & in Thamesi capi solita, cuius corpus omnino pellucidum est: Eam aquæ impositam sæpius præbui spectandam amicissimis quibusdam meis, ut cordis illius animalculi motus liquidissime perspiceremus, dum exteriores illius corporis partes visui nihil officerent, quo minus cordis palpitationem quasi per fenestram intueremur.

In ovo Gallinæ post quatuor, vel quinque dies ab incubatione, primum rudimentum pulli instar nubeculæ videndum exhibui, nimitum ovo cui cortex adimebatur, in aquam limpida, tepidaque immisso, in cuius nubeculæ medio punctum sanguineum palpitans tam exiguum erat, ut in contractione dispareret, & visum aufugeret in laxatione instar summitatis acus appareret rubicundum: Ita ut inter ipsum videri, & non videri quasi inter esse & non esse, palpitationem & vitæ principium ageret.

## C A P V T V.

*Cordis motus actio, & functio.*

**E**Govero ex his tandem, & huiusmodi observationibus repertum mihi confido, motum cordis ad hunc modum fieri.

Primum sese contrahit auricula. & in illa contractione sanguinem contentum (quo abundat tanquam venarum caput, & sanguinis propuarium, & cisterna) in ventriculum cordis conicit, quo repleto cor sese erigit, continuo omnes nervos tendit, contrahit ventriculos, & pulsus facit, quo pulsu immisum ab auricula sanguinem continenter protrudit in arterias, dexter ventriculus in pulmones per vas illud,

D ; quod

quod vena arteriosa nominatur, sed re vera, & constitutione, & officio, & in omnibus arteria est: sinister ventriculus in aorram, & per arterias in vniuersum corpus.

Isti duo motus, auricularum vnus, alter ventriculorum: ita per consecutionem fiunt, seruata quasi harmonia & Rhythmo, vt ambo simul fiant, vnicus tantum motus appareat, præsertim in calidioribus animalibus, dum illa celeri agitantur motu. Nec alia ratione id fit quam cum in machinis, vna rota aliam mouente, omnes simul mouere videantur, & in mechanico illo artificio, quod selopetis adaptant, vbi compressione alicuius ligulæ, cadit filix, percutit chalybem, & propellit, ignis elicitur, qui in puluerem cadit, igitur puluis, interius prorepat, disploditur, euolat globulus, metam penetrat, & omnes isti motus propter celeritatem quasi in nictu oculi simul fieri apparent. Sic etiam in deglutione radicis, linguæ eleuatione, & oris compressione, cibus vel potus in fauces deturbatur, larinæ à musculis suis, & epiglottide clauditur, eleuatur, & aperitur, summitas gulæ à musculis suis, haud aliter quam saccus ad implendum attollitur, & ad recipiendum dilatur, & cibum, vel potum acceptum transuersis musculis deprimat, & longioribus attrahit: Et tamen omnes isti motus à diuersis, & contradistinctis organis facti, cum harmonia, & ordine, dum fiunt, vnum efficere motum videntur, & actionem vnã, quam deglutionem vocamus.

Sic contingit plane in motione, & actione Cordis, quæ deglutitio quædam est, & transfusio sanguinis è venis in arterias: Et si quis (dum hæc habuerit in animo) cordis motum diligenter in viuâ dissectione animaduertit, videbit, non solum, quod dixi, cor sese erigere, & motum vnũ fieri cum auriculis continuum, sed inundationem quandã, & lateralem inclinationem obscuram secundum ductum ventriculi dextri, & quasi sese leuiter contorquere, & hoc opus peragere: Et quæadmodum cernere licet, cum equus potat, & aquam deglutit, singulis gulæ tractibus absorberi aquam, & in ventriculum demitti, qui motus sonitum facit & pulsus quendam & auscultantibus, & tangentibus exhibet, ita dum istis cordis motibus fit portio sanguinis è venis in arterias traductio, pulsus fieri, & exaudiri in pectore contingit.

Motus itaq; cordis omnino ad hunc se habet modum, & vna actio cordis est ipsa sanguinis transfusio, & in extrema vsq; medianibus arteriis propulsio, vt pulsus; quem nos sentimus in arteriis, nil nisi sanguinis à corde impulsus sit.

An vero

An vero cor sanguini præter transpositionem, & motum localem, & distributionem aliquid aliud addat, siue calorem, siue spiritum, siue perfectionem, posterius inquirendum, & ex aliis obseruationibus colligendum: Hoc in præsentia sufficiat satis ostensum esse in pulsu cordis sanguinem transfundi, & deduci è venis in arterias per cordis ventriculos, & distribui in vniuersum corpus.

Sed & hoc omnes aliquo modo concedunt, & ex cordis fabrica, & valvularum artificio, positione, & vtu colligunt. Verum tanquam in loco obscuro titubantes cæcutire videntur, & varia, subcontraria, & non coherentia componunt, & ex coniectura plurima pronunciant, vt ante demonstratum est.

Causa maxima hac in parte hæsitandi, & errandi vna fuisse mihi videtur, cordis cum pulmone in homine contextus: cum venam ibi arteriosam in pulmones oblitterari, & similiter arteriam venosam conspexisset, vnde aut quomodo dexter ventriculus in corpus distribuere sanguinem: aut sinister è vena caua exhauriret, obsecrum admodum illis erat; hoc attestantur Galeni verba ( dum contra Erasistratum de venarum origine & vtu, & sanguinis coctione, inuehitur ) respondebitis ( inquit ) ita esse effectum, vt in iecore sanguis præparatur, atque inde in cor deferatur, ibi postea reliquam propria perfectionem absolutam accepturus. Quod profecto ratione vacare non videtur. Nullum enim perfectum & magnum opus repente vna aggressionem fieri, totamque suam expolitionem ab vno instrumento acquirere potest. Quod si ita est, ostendite nobis vas aliud, quod è corde sanguinem absolute perfectum educat, atque ipsum vt arteria spiritum, in totum corpus dispenset; Ecce opinionem rationabilem non approbasse, & reliquisse Galenum ( quia præterquam quod viam transitus non videbat ) vas reperire non poterat, quod in totum corpus è Corde sanguinem dispenset.

Galen. de  
placitis  
Hippoc.  
& Plat. &c.

Si quis vero ibidem pro Erasistrato, vel pro illa, & nunc nostra opinione ( ipsius confessione Galeni ) alias rationi consentanea instaret, & arteriam magnam sanguinem è corde in vniuersum corpus dispensantem digito monstrasset; Quid diuinus ille vir ingeniosissimus & doctissimus responderet, miror. Si arteriam spiritus dispensare & non sanguinem diceret; profecto Erasistratum refellebat satis ( qui in arteriis spiritus duntaxat contineri arbitrabatur ) sed sibi ipsi contradiceret interea & id esse turpiter negaret, quod

libro

lib o proprio acriter esse contendit, contra eundem Eristratum: & multis, & validis argumentis comprobatur, & experimentis demonstratur, quod sanguis contineatur in arteriis natura, & non spiritus.

„ Sin vero diuinus vir (vti facit eodem loco sæpius) concederet, omnes  
 „ arterias corporis à magna arteria oriri, & hanc à corde: quin etiam in ipsis o-  
 „ minibus sanguinem natura contineri, & deferri, & valvulas illas tres sigmoides  
 „ orificio aortæ positas, regressum sanguinis in cor prohibere professus, & quod hæc  
 „ Natura nequaquam præstantissimo visceri constituisset, nisi maximum aliquod  
 „ ministerium illa fuissent exhibitura. Si (inquam) hæc omnia, & his ipsissimis  
 „ verbis concederet Pater Medicorum, (vti facit recitato libro.)

Quomodo negare possit arteriam magnam istiusmodi vas esse quod sanguinem (iam absolutam suam perfectionem adeptum) è corde in vniuersum corpus dispenseret, non video. An adhuc forsan hæsitaret, vt omnes in hunc vsque diem post ipsum, quod propter contextum, vt dixi cordis cum pulmone, non videat vias, per quas sanguis è venis in arterias transferri possit.

Quod dubium etiam anatomicos (dum semper in dissectionibus inueniunt arteriam venosam, & sinistrum ventriculum cordis repletos sanguine, eoque crasso, grumescente, atro) non mediocriter perturbat cum sanguinem è dextro ventriculo in sinistrum per septum cordis transfundere coacti sint affirmare. Sed hanc viam antea refutavi: iam ideo via paranda est, & aperienda, qua inuenta, nunc nulla esset difficultas, quæ quempiam (credo) inhiberet, quo minus quæ ante proposui (de pulsu cordis, & arteriarum, de transfusione sanguinis è venis in arterias, & de dispensatione in vniuersum corpus per arterias) concedere, & agnosci re facile possit.

## C A P V T V I.

*Quibus viis sanguis, è vena Cava in arterias, vel è dextro ventriculo cordis in sinistrum deferatur.*

**C**Um errandi occasionem præbuisse probabile sit, quam in homine vident (vt dixi) cordis cum pulmone connexionem: In hoc peccant, qui dum de partibus animalium (vti vulgo omnes Anatomici faciunt) pronuntiare, & demonstrare, aut cognoscere volunt, vnum tantum hominem, eumque mortuum introspiciunt, & sic tanquam, qui

vna reipub. forma perspecta disciplinam politicam componere, aut vnus agri naturam cognoscentes, agriculturam se scire opinantur: Nihil plus agunt, quam si ex vna particulari propositione, de vniuersali Syllogizare darent operam.

Veruntamen, si in dissectione animalium æque versati essent, ac in humani cadaueris anatome exercitati: Res hæc in dubio, quæ omnes perplexos retinet, palam absque omni difficultate mea sententia elucesceret.

In piscibus, in quibus vnus tantum ventriculus cordis (vt non habentibus pulmones) res primum satis manifesta est, vesicam enim sanguinis in basi Cordis positam, auriculæ nimirum analogon, sanguinem in cor immittere, quem cor denuo per fistulam siue arteriam, vel arteriæ analogon, aperte transmittere, tum visu, tum secta arteria (ex indo sanguine singula pulsatione cordis proficiente) oculis palam confirmari posse constat.

Idem etiam deinde in omnibus animalibus, in quibus vnus duntaxat ventriculus, vel quasi vnus, non difficile est cernere, vt in bufone, rana, serpentibus, lacertis, quæ etsi pulmones aliquo modo habere dicuntur, vt qui vocem habent (de quorum pulmonum artificio admirando, & de cæteris eiusmodi, } permultas apud me obseruationes habeo quæ non sunt huius loci) tamen ex autopsia eodem modo in illis è venis in arterias sanguinem pulsu cordis traductum esse palam est. & via patens aperta, manifesta, nulla difficultas, nullus hæsitandi locus: In his enim perinde se res habet atque in homine, si septum cordis perforatum, aut ademptum esset, aut vnus ex vtrisque fieret ventriculus, quo facto, nemo credo dubitasset, qua via sanguis è venis in arterias transire potuisset.

Cum vero maior numerus animalium non habentium pulmones sit, quam habentium, & similiter maior numerus sit, vnum tantum ventriculum cordis, quam habentium duos, procliuè est statuere in animalibus *ἐπι πῶ πλὸν* vt plurimum, & in vniuersum, sanguinem aperta via è venis in arterias per cordis sinum transmitti.

Consideraui autem mecum, quod etiam in embryonum eorum quæ pulmones habent, idem apertissime constat.

In fœtu vasa cordis quatuor (videlicet vena caua, vena arteriosa, arteria venalis, & Aorta, siue arteria magna) alio modo vniuntur, quàm in adulto, quod omnes Anatomici norunt satis.

Primus contactus, & unio venæ cavæ cum arteria venosa (quæ fit priusquam caua in dextrum ventriculum cordis se aperiat, aut venam coronalem emittat, paululum supra egressum ab hepate) Anastomosis lateralem exhibet, hoc est, foramen amplum patens, ovali figuræ, periusum è caua in arteriam illam peruium, ita vt (tanquam per vnum vas) per illud forameu sanguis de vena caua in arteriam venosam, & auriculam cordis sinistram vsque in ventriculum sinistrum liberrime, & copiosissime dimanare possit. Insuper in illo foramine ovali è regione, quæ arteriam venosam respicit, operculi instar membrana tenuis dura est, foramine maior, quæ postea in adultis, operiens hoc foramen, & coalescens vndique illud foramen omnino obstruit, & prope obliterat: Hæc inquam membrana sic constituta est, vt dum laxè in se concidit, facile ad pulmones, & cor via resupinetur, & sanguini à caua affluentem cedat quidem, at ne rursus in eandem refluat, impediat, vt liceat existimare in embryone sanguinem continuo debere per hoc foramen transire de vena caua in arteriam venosam, & inde in auriculam sinistram cordis, postquam ingressum fuerit, remeare nunquam posse.

Alter a unio est venæ arteriosæ (quæ fit postquam vena illa, è dextro ventriculo egressa in duos diuiditur ramos) est tanquam duobus ductis, tertius truncus, & quasi canalis arteriosus; ab hinc in arteriam magnam oblique ductus, & perforatus: vt in dissectione Embryonum, quasi duæ aortæ, vel radices arteriæ magnæ è corde exorientes duæ appareant.

Canalis hic in adultis similiter sensim attenuatur, tabescit, & penitus tandem vt vena umbilicalis exiccatur, & aboleretur.

Iste canalis arteriosus nullam membranam in se habet, sanguinis motum hinc, vel illinc impediens. Sunt enim in orificio illius venæ arteriosæ (cuius iste canalis, vt dixi, propago est) valvulæ sigmoideæ tres quæ intus foras spectant, & sanguini è dextro ventriculo hac via in magnam arteriam fluentem cedunt facile, remeare vero contra ab arteria quidquam, aut à pulmonibus in dextrum ventriculum ad amissum clausum omnino impediunt. Vt hic etiam arbitrari consentaneum sit in Embryone, dum cor sese contrahit continuo sanguinem è dextro ventriculo hac via in arteriam magnam inuehi.

Quod vulgo dicitur, has duas uniones tam magnas, patentes, & apertas,



apertas, nutriendorum pulmonum causa, factas fuisse tantum: & in adultis (cum iam pulmones propter ipsorum calorem, & motum copiosius nutrimentum desiderarent) aboleri, & consolidari; Commentum improbable est, & male coherens. Et similiter quod dicunt cor in embryone feriari, & nihil agere, nec mouere, vnde Natura hos transitus facere, alendorum pulmonum causa coacta erat, falsum est: cum in ovo cui gallina incubuit, & in Embryonibus recenter ex utero erectis autopsia patet, tum cor mouere sicut in adultis tum naturam nulla tali necessitate vrgeri: Cui motui non solum hi oculi saepe testes, sed Lib. spir & Aristoteles attestatur ipse: *Pulsus* ( inquit ) *per initia statim in constitutione cordis emergit, & quod in sectione viuorum, & pulli formatione ex ovo deprehenditur.* Quin & obseruamus has vias ( tam in hominum genere, quam in cæteris animalibus ) non solum apertas, & patentes esse vsque ad tempus partus ( vt annotarunt Anatomici ) sed etiam per multos post menses, imo in aliquibus per aliquot annos, ne dicam toto vitæ curriculo, veluti in anserè, buccagine, & auibus plurimis, & animalibus præsertim in minoribus. Quæ res imposuit forsitan Borallo se nouum transitum sanguini de vena caua in sinistrum ventriculum cordis inuenisse, & fateor, me quoque cum in mure maiori iam adulto hoc primum ipse reperi, tale quid statim existimasse.

Ex quibus intelligitur in Embryone humano, quin, & in aliis, in quibus istæ vniones non abolentur, idem ipsum accidere, vt cor succum, per patentissimas vias sanguinem de vena caua in arteriam magnam apertissime traducat, per vtriusque ventriculi ductum. Dexter siquidem sanguinem ab auricula recipiens, inde per venam arteriosam, & propaginem suam ( canalem arteriosam dictam ) in magnam arteriam propellit. Sinister similiter eodem tempore mediante auriculæ motu recipit sanguinem ( in illam sinistram auriculam diductum scilicet per foramen ouale è vena caua ) & tentione sua, & constrictione per radicem aortæ in magnam itidem arteriam simul impellit.

Ita in Embryonibus dum interea pulmones otiantur, & nullam aëtionem aut motum habent, quasi nulli forent, natura duobus ventriculis cordis quasi vno vtitur, ad sanguinem transmittendum. Et similis est conditio Embryonum pulmonum habentium, dum adhuc pulmonibus non vtuntur, ac est eorum animalium, qui pulmones non habent.

Itaque tam clare in his etiam elucescit veritas, quod cor suo pulsu sanguinem è vena caua in arteriam magnam traducat, & transfundat, perque tam patentes, & apertas vias, ac si in homine, quod dixi ambo ventriculi (eorum septo adempto) adiuicem peruii essent facti. Cum itaque maiori ex parte animalibus, & omnibus quodam tempore, patentissimæ istæ extent viæ, quæ transmissioni sanguinis per cor inferuiunt: restat vt illud perquiramus. Aut cur in quibusdam animalibus (vt in homine) iisque calidioribus, & adultis per pulmonum substantiam illud fieri non existimemus, quod in embryone natura per eas vias illo tempore quo pulmonum nullus erat vsus antea effecit, quas ob defectum transitus per pulmones coacta videbatur facere. Aut, cur melius sit (natura enim semper quod est melius facit) in adolescentibus sanguinis transitui naturam omnino occlusisse, vias patentes illas quibus ante in embryone & foetu via fuerat, & omnibus aliis animalibus vitur, nec alias vllas pro illo sanguinis transitu aperuisse, sed sic omnino impedire.

Ita iam eo res cessit, vt iis qui in homine quærunt vias, quomodo sanguis è vena caua in sinistrum vetriculum, & arteriam venosam permeat. Magis operæ pretium esset, & recte magis factum videretur, si ex dissectione animalium veritatem inuestigare vellent, vt causam inquirant, cur in maioribus, & perfectioribus animalibus, iisque adultis natura sanguinem transcolari per pulmonum Parenchyma potius veller, quam vt in cæteris omnibus per patentissimas vias (cum nullam aliam viam, & transitum excogitari posse intelligerent, siue hoc sit quod maiora, & perfectiora animalia sint calidiora, & cum sint adulta, eorum calor magis (vt ita dicam) igniatur & vt suffocetur sit procliuus: Ideo tranare, & traici per pulmones, vt inspirato aere contemperetur, & ab ebullitione, & suffocatione vindicetur, siue quid aliud tale. Sed hæc determinare, & rationem omnem reddere, nihil aliud agere est, quam propter quid pulmones facti sunt, speculari. Atque de his horumque vsu, & motu, & de euentatione omni, & aeris necessitate, & vsu, & cæteris huiusmodi: Et de variis organis, & differentibus huius causa in animalibus factis: tamen multa quam plurimis obseruationibus à me deprehensa sint: Tamen, ne nimium à proposito de motu, & vsu cordis hoc loco aberrando, aliud agere, & stationem relinquere, rem interturbare, & subterfugere videar, hæc proprio tractatu conuenientius exponenda relinquam. Et quæ restant vt ad propositum scopum reuertar confirmare pergam.

In perfectioribus nimirum & calidioribus animalibus, iisque adultis (vt in homine) sanguinem de dextro ventriculo cordis per venam arteriosam in pulmones, & inde per arteriam venosam in sinistram atriculam, & subinde in ventriculum cordis sinistrum permeare contendit: Et primum posse hoc fieri, deinde ita factum esse.

## CAPVT VII.

*Sanguinem de dextro ventriculo cordis per pulmonum parenchyma permeare in arteriam venosam, & sinistrum ventriculum.*

Fleri autem hoc posse, & nihil esse, quo minus fiat, satis constat, cum & quomodo aqua per terræ substantiam permeans, riuulos, & fontes procreet, consideremus, aut quomodo per cutem sudores: per parenchyma renum, vrina fluat, speculamur. Animaduertendum est in iis, qui Aquis Spadensibus vtuntur: vel de la Madonna (vt aiunt) in agto Parauino, vel al. is acidulis, aut vitriolatis, vel qui ad congios ingurgitant potum, vt vna aut altera hora per vesicam emingant totum. Debet ista copia aliquantulum in concoctione immorari: debet per iecur (vt singulis diebus bis ingesti alimenti succum omnes confitentur facere) debet per venas, per renum parenchyma, per vterres in vesicam profluere.

Quos itaque audio negantes posse sanguinem, imo totam massam sanguineam, per pulmonum substantiam, æque ac succus alimentalis: per iecur permeare, tanquam impossibile, & nullo modo credibile existimandum? Quod genus hominum (cum Poeta loquor) vbi volunt concedunt facile posse: vbi nolunt nullo modo: hic vbi opus est verentur, vbi nihilo opus, ibi non verentur affirmare.

Iecoris Parenchyma densitas multo est, & similiter renum: pulmonum rarioris multo texturæ. Et si renibus, & iecori conferatur spongiæ.

In iecore nullum impellens, nulla vis cogens; in pulmone ex pulsu dextri ventriculi cordis impingitur sanguis, cuius impulsu distendi vasa, & porositates pulmonum necesse est. Præterea pulmones in respi- Gal. de vl. rando eleuantur, & concidunt, quo motu necesse est, vt porositates; part.  
& vasa aperiantur, & claudantur, vt in spongiis contingit, & in omni- bus par-

bus particulis habentibus constitutionem spongiosam, quando constringuntur, & rursus dilatantur. Contra jecur quiescit, nec ita dilatari, & constringi visum est.

Denique si per jecur totum ingestorum succum in venam cavam, tam in homine, quam in boue, vel in maximis animalibus, nemo est; qui non asserit pertransire posse. Et hoc, eo quod pertransisse aliqua nutrimentum, & permeasse in venas sit necesse (si fiat nutritio) & nulla alia extet via, ac proinde hoc affirmare coacti sint: Cur non iisdem argumentis de transitu sanguinis in adultis his; per pulmones fidem similem habent, & cum Columbo peritissimo, doctissimoque Anatomico idem assererent, & crederent, ex amplitudine, & fabrica vasorum pulmonum, & eo, quod arteria venosa, & similiter ventriculus, repleti sint semper sanguine, quem è venis huc venisse necesse est, & nulla alia, quam per pulmones semita, ut & ille, & nos ex ante dictis, & autopsia, aliisque argumentis palam esse existimemus.

Sed quando aliqui sunt, qui nil nisi adductis autoritatibus admittunt; iidem ex ipsius etiam Galeni verbis hanc veritatem confirmari posse sciunt; scilicet non solum posse sanguinem, è vena arteriosa in arteriam venosam, & inde in sinistrum ventriculum cordis, & postea in arterias transmitti: sed ex continuo pulsu cordis, & pulmonum motu inter respirandum, hoc fieri.

Sunt in orificio venæ arteriosæ, valvulae tres sigmoides, siue lumenares, quæ omnino sanguinem in illam venam arteriosam immissum non sinunt remeare in cor.

Id omnes norunt scilicet harum valvularum necessitatem & usum,

Galen. de usu part. i. 6. c. 10. Galenus his verbis explicans, *In toto est (inquit) mutua Anastomosis, atque oscillorum apertio arteriis simul cum venis, transsumuntque ex sese pariter sanguinem, & spiritum per inuisibiles quasdam atque angustas plane vias.*  
*Quod si os ipsum vena arteriosa, itidem semper patuisset, nullamque natura invenisset machinam, qua claudere ipsum cum est tempestivum, ac rursus aperire queat. Fieri nunquam potuisset, ut per inuisibilia, atque exigua ossilla, sanguis (contracto thorace) in arterias transumeretur: Neque enim similiter omnis ex quovis attrahitur, neque emittitur. Sed quemadmodum quod leve est facilius eo quod gravius dilatatis instrumentis attrahitur, iisdem autem contractis exprimitur: Ita & per latam viam celerius aliquid quam per angustam trahitur, ac rursus emittitur. Cum autem thorax contrahitur, pulsa atque*

## DE MOTU CORDIS, &c.

39

sa atque intro compressa undique fortiter, qua in pulmone sana venosa arteria, exprimunt quidam quam ocellerime, qui in seipsis est: spiritus; transsumunt eam per subtulia illa oscilla sanguinis portionem aliquam, quod nunquam accidisset profecto, si sanguis per maximum os (cuiusmodi est vena arteriosa ad cor) retro remeare potuisset: Nunc vero reditu per os magnum intercluso, dum comprimitur undique, destillat quidpiam in arterias per exigua illa orificia; & paulo post sequente Capitulo. Quanto thorax condensit vehementius sanguinem elidens, tanto membrana, (videlicet valvula sigmoidea) exactius os ipsum occludunt: & nihil remeare sinunt: quod & eodem Capitulo decimo paulo ante. Nisi valvulae essent, triplex sequeretur incommodum, ut sanguis ipse frustra longum hoc curviculum subinde emetiatur. In Diastole quidem pulmonis adfluens, & qua in ipso sunt, venas omnes refarciens, in Systole vero, quasi ostus quidam maritimus, instar Euripi motum identidem, huc atque illuc reciprocum, qui haudquaquam sanguini conveniat. At hoc videri possit exiguum. Quod vero interim ipsius quoque respirationis visum labefactet, id non umplius pro parvo est habendum, &c. (Et paulo post.) Atque etiam tertium secutum fuisse incommodum, haudquaquam contemnendum, cum sanguis retro in expirationibus remigrasset, nisi opifex noster membranarum Epiphyssin fuisse fabricatus, unde concludit Cap. undecimo. Communis autem ipsorum omnium, videlicet valvularum est usus, ut materias retro remigrare prohibeant, utrarumque vero proprius, e ducentium quidem e corda materias, ne amplius ad ipsum remeent; inducentium vero, ne amplius ex ipso esiluant: Non enim voleat natura vano labore cor fatigari, neque in eam partem aliquando emittere, unde trahere proficiscrat, neque rursus ex illa identidem ducere, ad quam mittere erat necesse. Proinde cum sint quatuor omnino orificia, bina in utroque ventriculo; alterum quidem inducit, alterum vero educit.

Et paulo post: Porro cum vas alterum quod tunica simplici consistat in cor infigatur, alterum quod duplici ex ipso producat, communem utriusque locum, [videlicet ventriculum dextrum: Ita Galenus intelligit, & ego eadem ratione similiter sinistram ventriculum cordis] quasi lacunam quandam parari necesse fuit, ad quam pertinentibus utriusque per alterum quidem trahatur sanguis per reliquum vero emittatur.

Quod argumentum Galenus pro transitu sanguinis per dextrum ventriculum de vena caua in pulmones adducit, eodem nobis, rectius pro transitu sanguinis de venis per cor in arterias muratis tantum terminis uti liceat, Ex Galeni igitur viti divini patris

Medico-

Medicorum locis & verbis clare apparet, & sanguinem per pulmōnes de vena arteriosa, in arteriæ venosæ ramulos permeare, tum propter pulsū cordis, tum propter pulmonum & thoracis motum. **Quinetiam** quod cor continue in ventriculos quasi lacunam, recipere & emittere sanguinem, & huius rei causa valvularum genera quatuor, duo inductioni, emssioni sanguinis duo inferuite; ne aut sanguis Euripi in morem inconuenienter agitur, huc, illuc, aut retro remearet, vnde trahere præstiterat. & ex illa refluere parte, ad quam mittere erat necesse. Et sic cor vano labore fatigaretur, & pulmonum respiratio præpediretur. Denique clare apparet assertio nostra, continue, & continenter sanguinem per pulmonum porositates permeare de dextro in ventriculum sinistrum, de vena caua in arteriam magnam: Nam cum continuo de dextro ventriculo immittatur sanguis in pulmones per venam arteriosam, & similiter continue è pulmonibus in sinistrum attrahitur (quod ex dictis, & valvularum positione patet) quin pertranscat continue fieri non potest.

Et itidem cum semper & continue ingrediatur sanguis in cordis ventriculum dextrum, & egrediatur continue è sinistro (quod similiter, & ratione & sensu patet) quin continuo pertranscat sanguis de vena caua in Aortam impossibile est.

Illud igitur quod in animalibus maiori ex parte, & plane omnibus donec adolescant, per patentissimas fieri vias, ex dissectione manifestum est, in adultis his per pulmonum cæcas porositates, & vasorum eius oscilla, tam ex Galeni verbis, quam ex ante dictis illud inquam fieri æque manifestum est. Vnde apparet quod quanquam vnus ventriculus cordis videlicet sinister sufficiens esset sanguinis dispensationi per corpus, & educationi è vena caua, quemadmodum etiam fit in omnibus quæ pulmonibus carent, natura tamen cum voluerit sanguinem ipsum per pulmones transcolari, dextrum ventriculum superaddere coacta fuit, cuius pulsu per ipsos pulmones è vena caua in sinistri ventriculi locum sanguis compelleretur. Et hoc modo dextrum ventriculum pulmonum causa, & ob translationem sanguinis, non ob nutritionem duntaxat dicendum: Quandoquidem tanto prouentu annonæ, atque compulso subministrato, & tanto puriori, & spirituosiori (vt pote immediate à ventriculis cordis subuecto) indigere alimento pulmones magis, quam aut cerebri purissima substantia, aut oculorum splendida, & diuina constitutio, aut ipsius cordis caro, (quæ rectius per arteriam coronalem nutritur) inconueniens omnino est existimare. CA-

Vide Hofmanni doctissimi Commentarum supra Galeni lib. 6. de vfu part. Quem librum postquam hæc à me scripta essent vidi.

## CAPUT VIII.

*De copia sanguinis transeuntis per cor è venis in arterias, & de circulari motu sanguinis.*

**H**Ve vsque de transfusione sanguinis è venis in arterias, & de viis, per quas pertranseat, & quomodo ex pulsu cordis, transmittatur dispensetur de quibus, forsàn sunt aliqui, qui, antea aut Galeni autoritate, aut Columbi, aliorumue rationibus adductis, assentiri se dicant mihi; nunc vero, de copia & prouentui istius pertranseuntis sanguinis, quas restant, (licet valde digna consideratu) cum dixero; adeo noua sunt, & inaudita, vt non solum ex inuidia quorundam, metuam malum mihi, sed verear, ne habeam inimicos omnes homines tantum consuetudo, aut semel imbibita doctrina, altisque defixa radicibus, quasi altera natura, apud omnes valet, & antiquitatis veneranda suspicio cogit. Vt cumque iam iacta est alea, spes mea in amore veritatis, & doctorum animorum candore: Sane cum copia quanta fuerat, tam ex viuorum, experimenti causa, dissectione, & arteriarum apertione, disquisitione multimoda; tum ex ventriculorum cordis, & vasorum ingredientium & egredientium Symmetria, & magnitudine, (cum natura nihil facies frustra, tantam magnitudinem, proportionabiliter his valibus frustra non tribuerit) tum ex concinno & diligenti valvularum & fibrarum artificio, reliquaue cordis fabrica, tum ex aliis multis sæpius mecum & serio considerassem, & animo diutius euoluissèm: quanta scilicet esset copia transmissi sanguinis, quam breui tempore ea tràsmisso steret, nec suppeditare ingesti alimèti succum potuisse animaduertexim; quia venas inanitas, omnino exhaustas, & arterias, ex altera parte, nimia sanguinis intrusionè, disruptas, haberemus, nisi sanguis aliquo ex arteriis denuo in venas remearet, & ad cordis dextrum ventriculum regrederetur.

Cœpi egomet mœcum cogitare, an motionem quandam quasi in circulo haberet, quam postea veram esse reperi, & sanguinem è cordo per arterias in habitum corporis, & omnes partes protrudi, & impelli, à sinistri cordis ventriculi pulsu, quemadmodum in pulmones per venam arteriosam à dextris; & rursus per venas in venam cauam, & vique ad auriculam dextram remeare, quemadmodum ex pulmonibus

per arteriam dictam venosam, ad sinistrum ventriculum ut ante dictum est.

Quem motum circulare, eo pacto nominare liceat, quo Aristoteles aerem & pluuiam circularé superiorú motum æmulatus est. Terra enim madida à sole calefacta euaporat, vapores sursum elati condensant, condensati in pluuias rursus descendunt, terram madefaciunt & hoc pacto fiunt hic generationes & similiter tempestatum & meteorum ortus, a solis circulari motu, accessu, & recessu.

Sic verifimiliter cõingat in corpore, motu sanguinis, partes omnes sanguine calidiori perfecto, vaporoso, spirituoso, (& ut ita dicam) alimentatiuo, nutrirí, foueri, vegetari: Contra in partibus sanguinem refrigerari, coagulari, & quasi effatum reddi, vnde ad principium, videlicet, Cor; tanquam ad fontem siue ad lares corporis, perfectionis recuperandæ causa, reuertitur: ibi calore naturali, potenti, feruido, tanquam vitæ thesauro, denuo colliquatur, spiritibus, & (ut ita dicam) balsamo prægnans, inde rursus dispensatur, & hæc omnia à motu & pulsu cordis dependere.

Ita cor principium vitæ & sol. Microcosmi (ut proportionabiliter sol Cor mundi appellari mereret) cuius virtute, & pulsus sanguis mouetur, perficitur, vegetatur, & à corruptione & grumefactione vindicatur: suumque officium nutriendo, fouendo, vegetando, toti corpori præstat Lar iste familiaris, fundamentum vitæ author omnium; sed de his conuenientius, cum de huiusmodi motus causa finali speculabimur.

Hinc cum venæ sint vitæ quædam, & vasa deferentia sanguinem; duplex est genus ipsarum, caua, & Aorta, non ratione lateris (ut Aristoteles) sed officio; & non (ut vulgo constitutione (cum in multis animalibus (ut dixi) in tunicz crassitie, vena ab arteris non differat) sed munere & vsu distincta, vena & arteria ambæ à veteribus venæ non immerito dictæ (ut Galenus annotauit) eo quod hæc, videlicet arteria, vas est differens sanguinem, è corde in habitum corporis; illa sanguinem ab habitu rursus in cor; hæc via à corde, ad cor vsque illa; illa continet sanguinem crudiolem, effætum nutritioni iam redditum inidoneum, hæc coctum, perfectum, alimentiuum.



## CAPVT IX.

*Esse sanguinis circuitum ex primo supposito  
confirmato.*

**S**ed ne verba dare nos dicat quispiam, & assertiones speciosas tantum facere sine fundamento, & non iusta de causa innouare: tria confirmanda veniunt, quibus positis, necessario hanc sequi veritatem, & rem palam esse arbitror.

Primum continue & continenter, sanguinem è vena cava in arterias, in tanta copia, transmitti, pulsu cordis, vt ab assumptis suppeditari non possit, & adeo vt tota massa breui tempore illinc pertranseat.

Secundum continue æquabiliter & continenter sanguinem in quodcunque membrum & partem pulsu arteriarum impelli, & ingredi, maiori copia multo, quam nutritioni sufficiens sit, vel tota massa suppeditari possit.

Et similiter tertio ab vnoquoque membro, ipsas venas, hunc sanguinem perpetuo retroducere ad cordis locum.

His positis sanguinem circumire, reuolui, propelli & remeare, à corde in extremitates, & inde in cor rursus, & sic quasi circulem motum peragere, manifestum puto fore.

Supponamus (vel cogitatione, vel experimento) quantum sanguinis, sinister ventriculus in dilatatione (quum repletus sit) contineat sine ℥ij. siue ℥iij. siue ℥j. ego in mortuo reperi vltra, ℥ij.

Supponamus similiter, quanto minus in ipsa contractione, vel quantum sese contrahat cor, & quanto minorem ventriculus capacitatem habeat in ipsa contractione, vel ipsis contractionibus, quantum sanguinis in arteriam magnam protrudat: (protrudere enim aliquid semper & ante demonstratum est cap. 3. & omnes in Systole fatentur, ex fabrica valvularum persuasi) & verisimili coniectura ponere liceat, in arteriam immitti partem vel quartam vel quintam vel sextam, & minimum octauam.

Ira in homine, protrudi singulis cordis pulsibus supponamus vnciam semis, vel drachmas tres vel drachmam vnam sanguinis, quæ propter impedimentum valvularum in cor remeare non potest.

Cor vna semihora plusquam mille pulsus facit imo in aliquibus, & aliquando bis, ter, vel quater mille. Iam multiplicatis drachmis,

videbis vna semihora aut millies drachmas tres, vel drachmas duas, vel vncias quinquies centum, aut talem aliquam proportionatam quantitatem sanguinis, per cor in arterias transfusam, maiori semper copia quam in vniuerso corpore contingat reperiri. Similiter in oue, aut cane pertransit esto scrupulum vnum, in vna cordis contractione, tum vna semihora mille scrupulos vel circa libras tres & semis sanguinis, in quo corpore plerumque non continetur plus quatuor libris sanguinis, hoc in oue expertus sum.

Ita pene, supputatione facta secundum quod nimium coniectare possumus transmissi sanguinis, & enumeratis pulsationibus, videatur omnem massæ quantitatem sanguineæ pertransire de venis in arterias per cor, & similiter per pulmones.

Sed esto, quod non vna semihora, sed vna hora, vel vna die, vt cumq; manifestum facit plus sanguinis per cor eius pulsu transmitti continue, quam vel ingestum alimentum possit suppeditare, vel in venis simul contineri.

Nec est dicendum, quod cor in sua contractione aliquando protrudat, aliquando non, vel quasi nihil, & imaginarij vnum quid. hoc enim ante confirmatum est & præterea sensui contrarium est & rationi. Si enim dilatato corde repleti necesse ventriculos sanguine, contractio necesse protrudere semper & non parum, cum & ductus non parui & contractio non pauca sit: in quavis proportionem videlicet: Super plæ, sub sextupla, vel sub octupla similiter proportio sanguinis exclusi, debet esse ad ante contentum, & in dilatatione replentem; vti se habet capacitas contracti ventriculi ad illam, quæ est dilatati. Et eum in dilatatione non contingit repleti nihilo, vel imaginario. Ita in contractione nõquam nihil, vel imaginarij expellit, sed semper aliquid secundum proportionem contractionis. Quare concludendum, si vno pulsu in homine, vel oue, vel boue, cor emittit drachmam vnã, & mille sunt pulsus in vna semihora, contingit eodem tempore, libras decem & vncias quinque transmissas esse. Si vno pulsu drachmas duas lib. 20. & 3. 10. Si semivnciam lib. 41. & 3. 8. Si vnciam lib. 83. 3. 4. contingit in vna semihora transfusas (inquam) esse de vnis in arteriis.

Sed quantum in vnoquoque protrudatur singulis pulsationibus; & quando plus, & quando minus, & qua de causa, accuratius post hæc ex multis observationibus à me forsan palam fiet.

Interim hoc scio, & omnes admonitos velim, quod aliquando vberiori

riori copia pertranſit ſanguis, aliquando minore, & ſanguinis circuitus quandoque citius, quandoque tardius peragitur, ſecundum temperamentum, ætatem, cauſas externas & internas, & res naturales, & non naturales, ſomnum, quietem, victum, exercitia, animi pathemata, & ſimilia.

Verum enim uero cum per pulmones & cor, vel minima copia tranſeat ſanguis, longe uerberiori prouentu in arterias, & totum corpus diducitur quam ab alimentorum ingeſtione ſuppeditari poſſibile ſit, aut omnino, niſi reſreſſu per circuitum factò.

Hoc etiam palam ſit ſenſu, uiuorum diſſectionem intuentibus, non ſolum aperta magna arteria, ſed (quod confirmat Galen. in ipſo homine) ſi quæuis vel minima arteria diſſecta fuerit, unius pene ſemihoræ ſpatio totam ſanguinis maſſam, & toto corpore, tam uenis quam arteriis exhaustam fore.

Similiter Lani oues, omnibus hoc ſatis atteſtari poſſunt quando reſciſſis arteriis iugularibus, in maſtando boue; unius horæ quad ante minus, totam ſanguinis maſſam exhauriunt, & uafa omnia inanita reddunt in membrorum exciſſione & tumorum; ex larga ſanguinis profuſione, itidem competimus aliquando breui contingere.

Nec perſtringit huius argumenti uim, quod per uenas effluere in iugulatione, & in membrorum exciſſione, æque, ſi non magis quam per arterias dicat quiſpiam, cum contra ſe res habet: uenæ enim quia ſubſidunt, quia in ipſis nulla vis cogens foras ſanguinem, & quia impedimento ualuularum poſitio eſt (ut poſtea patebit) parum admodum reddunt. arteriæ uero impetu impulſum ſanguinem foras, largius, impetuoſius, tanquam cum Syphone eiectum profundunt: ſed experiunda res eſt, omiſſa uena & incifa iugulari in oue, vel cane; & quanto impetu, quanta protruſione, quam cito omnem ſanguinem è toto corpore, tam uenis, quam arteriis contingit inanire admirabile uidebitur. Arterias autem nullibi ſanguinem è uenis recipere, niſi tranſmiſſione facta per cor ex ante dictis patet; ſed ligando Aortam ad radicem cordis, & apertiendo iugularem, vel aliam arteriam ſi ſolum arterias inanitas, & uenas repletas conſpexeris, non contingit dubitare.

Hinc cauſam aperte uidebis, cur in Anatome, tantum ſanguinis reperiatur in uenis, parum uero in arteriis, cur multum in dextro uentriculo, parum in ſiniſtro (quæ res antiquis dubitandi occaſionem forſan præbuit, & exiſtimandi, ſpiritus ſolos in illis concauitatibus contineri

dum vita superstes animal fuerat) causa forsan est quod de venis in arteriis nullibi datur transitus, nisi per cor ipsum, & per pulmones. Cum autem expirauerint, & pulmones moueri desinant, de venæ arteriosæ ramulis, in arteriam venosam, & inde in sinistrum ventriculum cordis sanguis permeare prohibetur (vt in Embryone ante notatum est, prohibitum fuisse ob defectum motus pulmonum, oscilla & porositates cæcas, & inuisibiles aperientium claudentium) cum vero vna cum pulmonibus cor non desinat moueri, sed postea pulsare: & superuiuere pergat: contingit sinistrum ventriculum, & arterias emittere in venas ad habitum corporis sanguinem, & per pulmones non recipere, & proinde quasi inanitas esse.

Sed hoc etiam in rem nostram non parum facit fidei; cum huius nulla alia causa (nisi quam nos ex nostra suppositione asserimus) adduci possit.

Præterea hinc patet, quo magis, aut vehementius arteriæ pulsant, eo citius in omni sanguinis hæmorrhagia inantum iri corpus.

Hinc etiam in omni Lipothymia, omni timore, & huiusmodi, quâdo cor languidius & infirmius, nullo imperu pulsât, omnem contingit hæmorrhagiam sedari & cohiberi.

Hinc etiam est, quod corpore mortuo, postquam cor cessauit pulsare, non poteris, vel è iugularibus, vel cruralibus venis & arteriis aperitis vlllo conatu massæ sanguinæ, ultra partem mediam elicere. Nec lanio, si boui (postquam eius caput percusserit, & attonitum reddiderit) iugulum prius non secuerit, quam cor pulsare desierit, totum sanguinem exhaurire inde poterit.

Denique hinc de Anastomosi venarum & arteriarum, ubi sit & quomodo sit, & qua de causa, nemo hæctenus, super ea, recte quidquam dixisse licet suspicari. ego in illa disquisitione iam sum.

## C A P V T X.

*Primum suppositum de copia pertransuentis sanguinis è venis in arterias, & esse sanguinis circuitum ab obiectionibus vindicatur, & experimentis vltcrius confirmatur.*

**H**Æctenus primum suppositum confirmatum est, siue res ad calculum reuocetur, siue ad experimenta, & autopsiam referatur. videlicet:

licet: quod sanguis pertranseat in arterias, maiori copia continue, quam ab alimento suppeditari possit, ita ut tota massa breui spatio illac pertransiente, necesse sit, ut circuitus fiat, & sanguis regrediatur.

Verum si quis hic dicat, quod magna copia possit pertransire & non necesse circuitum fieri, quin ab assumptis refatire contingat, & exemplo esse lactis in mamminis proventus: vacca enim vna die lactis congios tres, vel quatuor vel septem, vel amplius reddit, mulier itidem duas, vel tres heminas alendo infantem, vnum vel duos, singulis diebus præbet, quas ab assumptis restitui manifestum est. Respondendum, quod cor tantundem, vel amplius, vna hora, vel altera, computatione facta, remittere conset.

Sin vero nondum persuasus, instaret, vsque dicendo, quod licet diffecta arteria, quasi data & aperta via, præter naturam contingat sanguinem cum impetu effundi; non tamen ita contingere integro corpore & non dato exitu, & arteriis plenis, vel secundum naturam constitutis, tantam copiam pertransire, tam breui spatio, adeo, ut regressum fieri sit necesse. Respondendum, quod ex ante dicta computatione, subducta ratione, apparet, quantum cor repletum vitèrius contineri in sua dilatatione quam in constrictione, tantundem (maiori ex parte) singulis pulsationibus emitti, & proinde in tanta copia, pertransire integro corpore, & secundum naturam constituto.

Sed in serpètibus & piscibus quibusdam, ligando venas per aliquod spatium infra cor, videbis spatium inter ligaturam & cor valde cito inaniri, ita ut regredi sanguinem (nisi autopsiam neges) afferere necesse habeas. Posterius etiã idè clare patebit in secundi suppositi cõfirmatione.

Hæc omnia vno exemplo confirmantes, concludamus, quo fidem oculis propriis adhibere vnusquisque possit, si anguem viuam dissecuerit, videbit plus quam per integram horam cor placide, distincte, pulsare & sese tanquam vermem in constrictione (cum oblongum sit) secundum longitudinem contrahere, propellere; in Systole albidiori colore esse contra in Diastole; & reliqua pene omnia, quibus euidenter hanc veritatem cõfirmatum iri diximus (hic enim omnia longiora & distinctiora magis sunt) sed hoc peculiariter & luce clarius meridiana experiri licet. Vena caua partem inferiorè cordis subingreditur, exit arteria parte superiori, iã cõprehensa, vena caua vel teuacufis, vel digito & pollice. sanguinisq; cursu intercepto, per aliquod spatiũ infra cor videbis expulsa

expulſu, ſtatim pene inaniri illam partem intra digitos & cor, ſanguine exhauſto à cordis pulſu, ſimul cor albidiori multo colore eſſe, etiam in dilatatione ſua, & ob defectum ſanguinis minus eſſe & languidius tandem pulſare, ſic vt emori denique videatur. Contra ſtatim ſoluta vena, color & magnitudo redeunt cordi; poſtea ſi relinquant venam, & arterias ſimiliter per aliquam diſtantiam à corde ligaueris, vel compreſſeris, videbis contra illas turgere, in parte comprehenſa vehementer, & cor ultra modum diſtendi purpureum colorem contrahere uſque ad liuorem & tandem opprimi ſanguine, ſic vt ſuffocatum iri credas: ſoluto vero vinculo ruruſ ad naturalem conſtitutionem in colore magnitudine pulſu redire.

Ecce iam, duo ſunt genera mortis, extinctio ob defectum & ſuffocatio ob copiam, hic ad oculos vtriuſque exemplum habere licet, & diſtinctam veritatem autopſia in corde confirmare.

## CAPVT XI.

*Secundum ſuppoſitum confirmatur.*

**S**ecundum confirmandum à nobis, quo clarius intuentibus appareat, annotanda ſunt experimenta quædam, ex quibus patet ſanguinem in quocunq; membrum per arterias ingredi, & per venas remeare, & arterias vaſa eſſe differentia ſanguinem à corde, & venas vaſa, & vias eſſe regrediendi ſanguinis ad cor ipſum. Et quod in membris, & extremitatibus ſanguis vel per Anaſtomofin immediate, vel mediate per carnis porofitates, vel vtroque modo tranſire ab arteriis in venas, ſicut ante in corde & thorace è venis in arterias: vnde in circuitu moueri illinc huc, & hinc, illuc, è centro in extrema ſcilicet, & ab extremis ruruſ ad centrum manifeſtum fiat.

Poſtea quæ etiam computatione facta ſimiliter, manifeſtum ibidem erit, de copia, quæ neque ab aſſumptis poſſit ſuppeditari, neque ad nutritionem neceſſario requiratur.

Simul etiam de ligaturis manifeſtum erit, & quare ligaturæ attrahant, & quod neque calore, neque dolore, neque vi vacui, neque vlla ante hac cognita cauſa & ſimiliter ligaturæ quam commoditatem & uſum afferre poſſint in medicina, & quomodo hæmorrhagiam ſupprimunt, & prouocant, & qua de cauſa gangrenæ & mortificationes membrorum

brorum inducunt, & sic in castratione animalium quorundam, & tumorum carnosorum & verrucarum exemptione vsui sunt.

Enim vero, quod nemo harum omnium causas & rationes recte assecutus sit, hinc factum est, vt omnes fere, ex antiquorum sententia, in morbis curandis, proponant, & consulant, ligaturas, pauci vero, recta earum administratione, curationibus suis aliquid adiumenti afferant.

Ligatura alia stricta est, alia mediocris.

Strictam ligaturam dico, cum ita arcte vndique constrictum membrum sit fascia, vel laqueo, vt vltra ipsam ligaturam nullibi arterias pulsare percipiatur, tali vtimur in membrorum excisione fluxui sanguinis propicientes; & tali etiam vtuntur in castratione animalium, & tumorum ablatione, qua ligatura affluxu alimenti, & caloris omnino intercepto, tabescere, & emori testiculos, atque ingentes sarcofes, & post ea decidere, videmus.

Mediocretem vero dico ligaturam, quae vndique membrum comprimit, sed citra dolorem, & sic, vt vltra ligaturam aliquantulum arteriae pulsare sinat, qualis, attractione, & in sanguinis missione vsui est, nam licet supra cubitum fiat ligatura, tamen arterias in carpo aliquantulum pulsare tactu percipias, si recte in phlebotomia fiat ligatura.

Iam experimentum fiat in brachio hominis, vel adhibita fascia quali in sanguinis missione vtuntur; vel ipsius manus fortiore comprehensione, quod quidem commodius fit in macilento corpore, & cui venae sint ampliores, & quando (calefacto corpore) calent extrema, & maior quantitas sanguinis in extremitatibus fuerit, & pulsus vehementiores: omnia enim ibi euidentiora apparebunt.

Facta itaque stricta ligatura quam arcte fieri potest vt quis eum ferat constringendo, obseruare licet primum. Quod vltra ligaturam videlicet versus manum, non pulsabit in carpo vel vsquam arteria. Deinde, immediate supra ligaturam incipit arteria, altius suam Diastolem habere, & magis, & altius, & vehementius pulsare, & prope ipsam ligaturam, est quae quodam intumescit, ac si fluxum interceptum, & transitum inhibita perumpere, & referare conaretur: magisque arteria, quam par sit sibi repleta apparet Denique manus suum colorem retinebit, & constitutionem, solum tractu temporis refrigerari aliquantulum incipiet, nihil vero attrahitur in eam.

Postquam per aliquod spatium permanit ista ligatura, de repente paululum soluatur in mediocrem, quali vt dixi in sanguinis missione vtuntur: & obseruandum.

Manum totam statim colorari, & distendi, & eius venas tumidas, & varicosas fieri; & spatio decem vel duodecim pulsationum illius arteriæ, multo sanguine impulso, atq; impacto refertissimam manum cernes, & ab illa ligatura mediocri, multam copiam sanguinis affatum attractam esse, absque dolore, vel calore vel fuga vacui, vel vlla alia antehac commemorata causa.

Si quis diligenter in ipso illius solutionis momento prope ligaturam digitum ad arteriam iam pulsanter applicauerit, quasi subitus præterlabentem sanguinem sentier.

Ipse porro cuius in brachio fit experimentum, ab ipsa solutione ligaturæ strictæ in mediocrem, plane calorem, & sanguinem, pulsu ingredientem, quasi semoto obstaculo, illico sentiet, & aliquid secundum ductum arteriarum, tanquam confestim inflatum, & sparsum per manum transmissum, percipiet, & continuo calefieri manum & distendi.

Quemadmodum in stricta ligatura, arteriæ supra ligaturam distendantur, & pulsant, non infra; ita hæc mediocri contra, venæ infra ligaturam turgent, & renitentes fiunt, supra vero nequaquam & arteriæ minores. Imo, si venas tumidas compresseris, (nisi valde fortiter) vix supra ligaturam, aut sanguinem diffundi aut venas distendi conspicias.

Ita ex his cuius diligentius obseruanti, facile est noscere, sanguinẽ ingredi per arterias, ipsarum enim stricta ligatura nihil attrahitur, manus colorem seruat, nihil influit, neque fit distensio. ipsis vero paululum solutis (vt in mediocri ligatura) vi & impulsu affatum sanguinem intus trudi, manum tumidam fieri manifestum est, vbi ipsæ pulsant, scilicet, sanguis profluit, vt mediocri ligatura in manu: vbi vero non, vt in stricta, nequaquam, nisi supra, ligaturam. Cum interim venis compressis, nihil per ipsas influere potest: cuius hoc est signum, quod infra ligaturam tumidiores multo sunt, quam supra, & quam dempra ligatura solent esse, & quod compressæ, nihil superioribus suggerunt ita, quod ligatura impediat regressum sanguinis per venas, ad superiora easque infra ligaturam tumidas faciat permanere, clare patet.

Arteriæ vero iusta de causa, non obstante mediocri ligatura, vi & impulsu cordis ab internis corporis partibus foras vltra ligaturam sanguinem trudent, & ista est differentia strictæ ligaturæ à mediocri quod illa (stricta ligatura) non solum transitum sanguinis in venis, sed in arteriis



terius intercepta: hæc (quæ mediocris) vim pulificam, quo minus ultra ligaturam se exportiget, ad extimasque corporis partes propellat, sanguinem non impediat.

Adeo ut sic ratiocinari liceat: mediocri ligatura cū venas turgidas distētas esse, & manū plurimo sanguine impleri vidimus, vnde fit hoc: aut n̄ per venas, aut per arterias, aut per cœcas porositates, infra ligaturam sanguinis aduenit: è venis, non potest: per cœcos ductus, minus: ergo per arterias secundum quod dictum, necesse est: per venas influere non posse, pater; cum non exprimi retro sanguinem contingat supra ligaturam, nisi ablata omni ligaturâ, quando subito omnes venas detumescere, & sese in superiores partes exonerare, manum dealbari, & sursum omne prius collectum & tumorem & sanguinem affatim euanescere videtur.

Amplius sentiet ipse, cui ita, post multum spatium ligatum corpus aut brachium erat, & manus tumidæ pauloque frigidiores inde reddita, sentiet (inquam) de solutione mediocris ligaturæ, frigidum quid sursum vsque ad cubitum vel axillas obrepere, vna scilicet cum reuertente sanguine, quem ego frigidi sanguinis recursum (post sanguinis missionem) ad cor vsque (soluto vinculo) in causa fuisse lipothymia arbitrarer, quæ etiam robustis aliquando superuenire vidimus, & maxime à solutione ligaturæ, quod vulgo dicunt à conuersione sanguinis.

Præterea, cum statim, à solutione strictæ ligaturæ in mediocrem immersionem sanguinis per arterias, continuo venas intumescere videmus infra ligaturam comprehensas, non autem arterias; Signum est & sanguinem ab arteriis in venas & non contra permeare, & aut anastomosis vasorum esse, aut porositates carnis, & partium solidarum peruias sanguini esse. Item signum est venas plurimas inter se se communicare, quod in ligatura mediocri (supra cubitum facta) multæ attolluntur simul & turgent: ex vna autem venula scalpello, exitu sanguini dato, omnes statim detumescunt & in illam vnam sese, exonerantes subsidunt simul pene omnes.

Hinc vnusquisque potest causas attractionis, quæ fit per ligaturas, & forsan omnis fluxionis cognoscere, videlicet (quæ admodum in manu, per istam ligaturam, quam dico mediocrem) compressæ sunt venæ & sanguis exire non potest. Ita cum per arterias vi (scilicet cordis) impingitur, non potens exire inde vt repleatur, distendatur pars necesse est.

Alias enim qui fieri potest: Calor & dolor, & vis vacui attrahunt quidem, sed ut impleatur tantum pars, non ut distendatur aut tumescat ultra naturalem constitutionem, & ob infiectum, & arcte impactum, vi sanguinem tam violenter, tam subito opprimatur, ut caro continui solutionem pati, & vasa disrumpi cernantur, nusquam hoc aut calore, aut dolore, aut vi vacui fieri posse, credibile, aut demonstrabile est.

Insuper & ligatura, contingit, attractionem fieri, absque omni dolore, colore aut illa vi vacui. Quod si à dolore aliquo accideret sanguinem attrahi, quo modo ad cubitum, ligato brachio, infra ligaturā intumescunt, & manus, & digiti & venæ varicosæ, cum propter ligaturæ compressionem eo peruenire sanguis per venas non potest, atque quare supra ligaturam, neque tumoris, aut repletionis signum, neque venarum turgescentiæ, neque omnino attractionis, aut affluxus vestigium appareat.

Sed attractionis infra ligaturam, & tumefactionis ultra naturæ modum, in manu, & digitis, hæc causa manifesta; nempe, quod sanguis cū impetu, & affatim ingrediatur, exire vero nequeat. An illa vero omnis tumoris causa (ut est apud Auicem.) & omnis redundantis opprimentis in parte, quia viæ ingressus apertæ, egressus clausæ, unde abundare, & in tumorem attolli necesse est.

An hinc etiam contingat in tuberculis inflammatoriis, quod quoque tumor incrementum capescit, & non sit in ultimo statu, sentiant eo loci pulsus plenus, præsertim calidioribus tumoribus in quibus incrementum derepente fieri solet, sed hæc posterioris disquisitionis sunt, uti an etiam hinc contingat, quod in me ipso casu expertus sum. Ego è curru delapsus aliquando fronte percussus, quo loco arteriæ ramulus à temporibus prorepat, statim ab ipsa percussione, spatio fere viginti pulsationum tumorem oui magnitudine, absque vel calore vel multo dolore, passus sum, propter videlicet arteriæ vicinitatem, in locum contusum: sanguis affatim, magis & velocius impingebatur.

Hinc vero apparet, quæ de causa in phlebotomia, quando longius proflire & maiori impetu exire volumus, supra sectionem ligamus, nõ infra; quod si per venas inde efflueret tanta copia à partibus superioribus, ligatura illa non modo non adiuuaret sed impediret, & enim inferius ligandum verisimilius erat, quo sanguis inhibitus ubertius exeat, si ex partibus superioribus eo per venas descendens per venas emanaret: sed cum aliunde per arterias impellitur in venas inferiores, in quibus regressus

regressus per ligaturam præpeditur, venæ turgent, & distentæ ipsum maiori impetu per orificium elidere & longius eicere possunt, soluta vero ligatura, viaque regressus aperta ecce non amplius, nisi guttatim decidit, & quod omnes norunt, si vel vinculum solueris in administranda phlebotomia vel infra ligaueris vel stricta nimis ligatura, membrum constrinxeris, tum sanguis ab (que impetu exit; Quia scilicet via ingressus & influxus sanguinis per arterias intercepta sit. Stricta illa ligatura arteriarum, aut regressus liberior datur per venas, ligatura soluta.

## CAPVT XII.

*Esse sang uinis circuitum ex secundo supposito  
confirmato.*

**H**Æc cum ita sint, constat confirmatum iri etiam aliud, quod antea per cor continuo sanguinem transire dicebam: videmus enim ab arteriis sanguinem in venas dimanare, non è venis in arterias: videmus insuper vel pene totam massam sanguinis exhauriri posse ab ipso brachio (idque vna vena cuticulari scalpello aperta, si fiat ligatura decës) videmus præterea, ita impetuose & affatim effundi, vt non solum breui & cito euacuati qui ante sectionem in brachio intra ligaturam comprehensus erat sanguis, sed ex toto brachio & toto corpore tam arteriis quam venis.

Quare confiteri necesse est, primo vi & impetu suppeditari, & quod vi impingatur intra ligaturam; vi enim & impulsu exit: & proinde à cordis pulsu & robore, vis enim & impulsio; sanguinis solum à corde.

Deinde à corde prouenire hunc fluxum, & per cor transitu factò è venis magnis hac effluere, similiter confiteri necesse, cum intra ligaturam per arterias ingreditur non per venas, & arteriæ nusquam sanguinem è venis recipiunt nisi è sinistro ventriculo cordis.

Neque omnino aliter ex vna vena (facta supra ligatura) tantam copiam exhaurire vilo modo potuisset, præsertim tam impetuose, affatim, tam facile, tam subito, nisi à corde, vi, & impulsu consecutio fiat hoc dicto modo.

Et si hæc ita sint: hinc præterea de copia computationem facere, & de circulati motu sanguinis argumentari apertissime possumus. Si etenim in phlebotomia (eo quo solet prorumpere effusione & impetu) si

quis per femihoram prouenire sineret, nulli dubium, quin maxima (i-  
 plius sanguinis) parte exhausta, lypothymia & syncope aduentarent; &  
 non solum arteriæ, sed & venæ magnæ pene inanitæ forent. Transire  
 ergo rationabile est, femihoræ illo spatio tantundem è vena magna per  
 cor in aortam. Vterius si quot viciæ per vnum brachium perfluant: vel  
 quot in 20. vel 30. pulsationibus intra mediocrem ligaturam truda-  
 rur sanguinis supputares; daret profecto existimandi copiam, quantum  
 per aliud brachium interea per vtrumque crus, per collum vtrinque, &  
 per alias omnes arterias, & venas corporis interim pertranseat; quibus  
 omnibus fluxus per pulmones, & cordis ventriculos, nouum continuo  
 sanguinem suggerere debet, idque è venis necessarium est, circuitum  
 fieri; cum nec suppeditari ab assumptis possit, & longe plus est, quam  
 partium nutritioni congruens erat.

Amplius obseruandum, quod in administranda phlebotomia, quæ-  
 doque contingit hanc veritatem confirmasse. Nam recte brachiū quan-  
 quam ligaueris, & scalpello debito modo dissecueris, aptari orificius, &  
 omnibus rite administratis, tamen si timor, aut ex quauis alia causa, aut  
 animi pathemate, lipopsychia adueniat, & cor languidius pulsat, nullo  
 modo sanguis exibat, nisi guttatim: præsertim si ligatura strictior paulo  
 facta sit. ratio est, quia compressam arteriam languidior pulsus & im-  
 pellens vis infirmior recludere, & sanguinem intra ligaturam trudere  
 non valer: imo per pulmones deducere, aut è venis in arterias copiose  
 transferre, eneruatam & languidum cor non potest. Sic eodem modo,  
 & eisdem de causis contingit, & mulierum menstrua; & omnem hæ-  
 morrhagiam sedari. Ex contrariis etiam hoc patet; quoniam redinte-  
 grato animo, amoto metu, cum ad se redeunt, iam adaucto robore  
 pulsificante; arterias statim vehementius pulsare etiam in parte ligata,  
 in carpo moueri, & sanguinem per orificium longius prosilire, conti-  
 nuo ductu videbis.

### C A P V T XIII.

*Tertium suppositum confirmatur, & esse sanguinis circuitum  
 ex tertio supposito.*

**H**Atenus de copia pertranseuntis sanguinis per cor, & pulmones,  
 in centro corporis, & similiter ab arte. iis in venas in habitus corporis.  
 Restat, vt, quomodo per venas ab extremitatibus, ad cor, retro san-  
 guis

quis permeat, & quomodo venæ sint vasa deferentia solum sanguinè, ab extremitatibus ad centrum, explicemus: quo facto, tria illa propostita fundamenta, pro circuitu sanguinis fore aperta, vera, stabilia, ad fidem sufficienter faciendam existimamus.

Hoc autem ex valvulis, quæ in ipsis venarum cauitatibus reperiuntur, & ex illarum vsu, & ocularibus experimentis, satis erit apertum.

Clariſſimus Hieronym. Fabr. ab Aq. pendens: peritissimus Anatomicus & venerabilis senex, vel vt voluit Doctus. Riolanus Jac. Siluius. primus in venis membranas valvulas delineauit figura sigmoides, vel semilunares portiunculas tunicæ interioris venarum eminentes tenuissimas. Sitæ sunt distantibus in locis vario modo in variis hominibus ad venæ latera connatæ, sursum, versus venarum radices spectantes, & in mediam capacitatem venæ, ambæ (vt plurimum enim duæ sunt) inuicem respicientes, atque se inuicem contingentes, & in extremitatibus ita coherere, copulari aptæ: vt si quid è radice venarum in ramos vel è maioribus in minores permearet, omnino impediunt, & ita sitæ: vt sequentium cornua præcedentium conuexæ medium (& sic alternatis vicibus) respiciant.

Harum valvularum vsum rectum inuentor non est affectus, nec alii addiderunt: non est enim ne pondere deorsum sanguis in inferiora totus ruat: Sunt namque in iugularibus deorsum spectantes, & sanguinem sursum prohibentes fieri, & non vbiq; sursum spectantes, sed semper versus radices venarum & vbiq; versus cordis locum: Ego, vt alii etiam, aliquando in emulgentibus reperi, & in Ramis miferentii versus venam cauam & portam spectantes: adde in super quod in arteriis nullæ sunt, & notare licet, quod canes, & boues omnes habent valvulas in diuisione cruralium venarum, ad principium ossis sacri, vel in ramis illis prope ooxendicem, in quibus nil tale timendum propter erectam staturam.

Nec ob metum Apoplexiæ (vt alii dicunt) sunt in iugularibus valvulæ, quia materia in somno potius per arterias soporales influere incipit apta esset.

Nec vt sanguis in diuicationibus subsistat, in ramos exiles, & non totus in magis apertos, & capaces irrueret: positæ enim sunt vbi nullæ diuicationes, licet frequentiores conspici fateor, vbi diuicationes sunt.

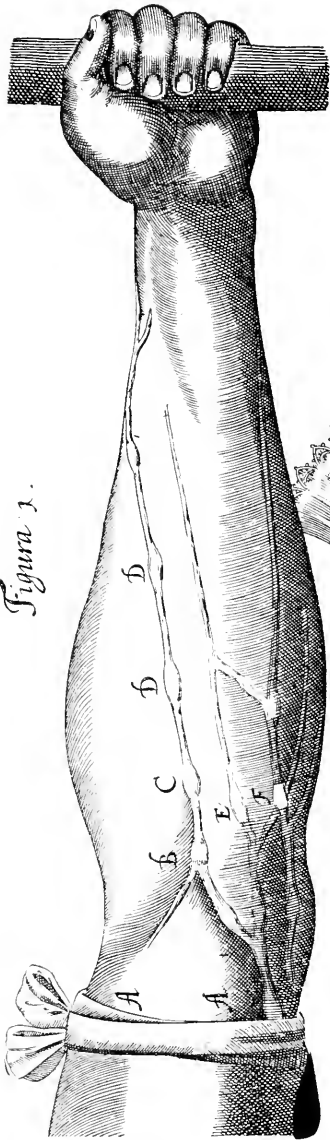
Nec vt motus sanguinis à centro corporis retardetur solum (tarde  
en m

enim satis sua sponte, è maioribus in minores ramulas intrudi, è massa & fonte separari, aut è locis calidioribus in frigidiora migrare; verisimilius est) Sed omnino valvulæ factæ sunt, ne à venis magnis in minores moueretur sanguis & sic illas dilaceraret, aut vario cofas efficeret, neue à centro corporis in extrema: sed potius ab extremitatibus ad cætrum progredetur, ita huic motui valvulæ tenues facile recluduntur, cõtra ium omnino supprimunt, & sic positæ & ordinatæ vt si quid per cornua supe. iorum minus prohiberetur transitu, sed quasi per rimas elaberetur conuexitas subsequantium transuersim polita exciperet, & sisteret ne vltius transiret.

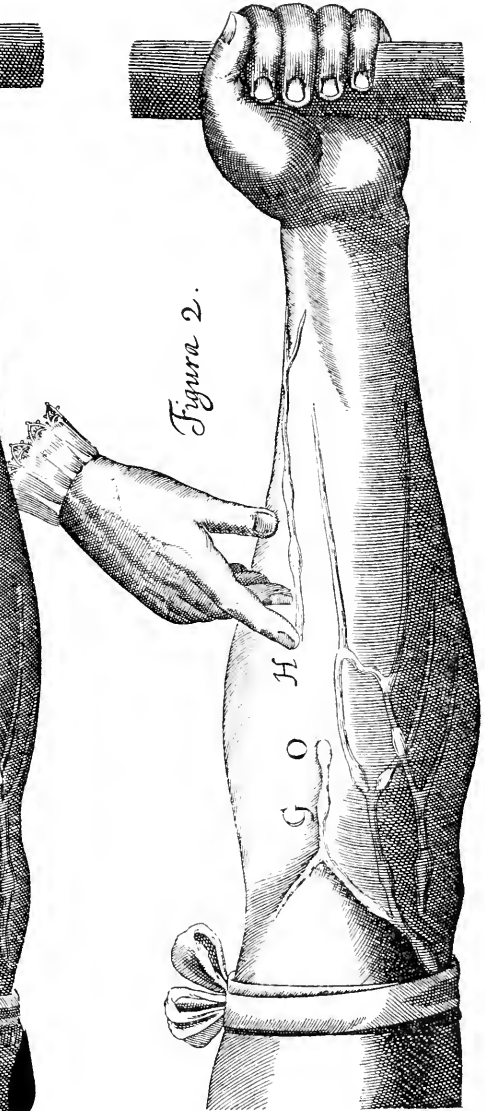
Ego illud sæpissime in dissectione venarum expertus sum, si à radice venarum initio facto, versus exiles venarum ramos Spi. illum mitterem (quanto potueim artificio) ob impedimentum valvularum longius impellere, non potuisse: contra vero forinsecus è ramulis radicem versus facillime, & pluribus in locis valvulæ binæ ad inuicem ita positæ, & aptatæ, vt ad amussim (dum eleuantur) in media venæ cavitare cohæreant & vniantur, extremitatibus conuexis inuicem; vt neque visu, cernere, neque satis explorare rimulam aut coitum liceret, contra vero forinsecus intro immisso stylo cedunt, & (valvularum, quibus cursus fluminum inhihentur in morem) facillime reclinantur, vt motum sanguinis profectum à corde, & vena caua intercipient, & ad amussim pluribus in locis eleuati inuicem dum clauduntur, omnino inhihent & supprimant, & siue sursum ad caput, siue deorsum ad pedes, siue ad latera brachii sanguinem à corde moueri (ita sunt constitutæ) vt nusquam sinant, sed motui omni sanguinis qui à maioribus venis auspiciatus, in minores desinat, aduerlentur & obsistant: ei vero qui à venis exilibus incipiens in maiores desinat, obsecundent liberamque & parentem viam expendant.

Sed quo veritas hæc à pertius elucescat; ligetur brachium supra cubitum viuo homine, tanquam ad mittendum sanguinem A A per interualla apparebunt, præcipue in rusticis & varicosis, tanquam modif quidam & tubercula B. C. D. D. E. F. non solum vbi est diuaticatio E. F. sed etiam vbi nulla [C. D.] & isti nodi à valvulis fiunt. Hoc modo apparentibus in exteriori parte manus vel cubiti si à nodo inferius pollice vel digito comprimendo sanguinem, & de nodo illo siue valvula detraxeris] H. 2. figur.] videbis nullum (inhihente omnino valvula) subsequi posse & venæ portionem (H. O. secūdæ fig.) infra tuberculi & digi-

*Figura 1.*



*Figura 2.*



catione, tantum sanguinis hoc modo per vnus venæ partem, in non lōgo tempore transmissum reperies, vt de circuitu sanguinis, ab eius celeri motu, te persuasissimum puto sentires.

Sed ne hoc experimento naturæ vim afferre dicas, in longe distantibus valvulis, illud si feceris, obseruando, ablato pollice, quam cito quā celeriter sanguis sursum percurrat, & venam ab inferiori parte repleat, illud ipsum exploratum tibi fore non dubito.

## CAPVT XIV.

*Conclusio demonstrationis de sanguinis circuitu.*

**I**Am denique nostram de circuitu sanguinis sententiam ferre, & omnibus proponere liceat.

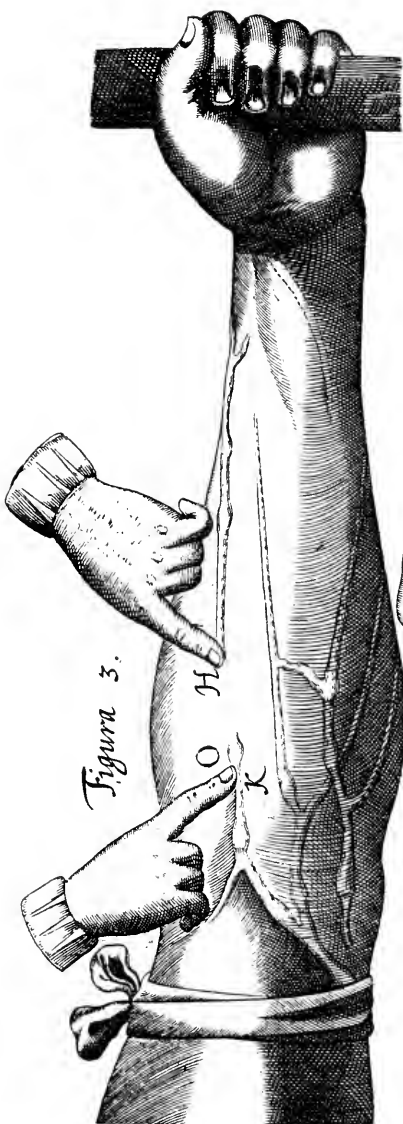
Cum hæc confirmata sint omnia, & rationibus & ocularibus experimentis, quod sanguis per pulmones & cor, pulsu ventriculorum pertranseat, & in vniuersum corpus impellatur, & immittatur, & ibi in venas & porositates carnis obrepit, & per ipsas venas vndique de circumferentia ad centrum ab exiguis venis in maiores remeet, & illinc in venam cauam, ad auriculam cordis tandem veniat, & tanta copia, tanto fluxu, refluxu, hinc per arterias illuc, & illinc per venas huc retro, vt ab assumptis suppeditari non possit, atque multo quidem maiori (quā sufficiens erat nutritioni) prouentu: Necessarium est concludere circulati quodam motu in circuitu agitari in animalibus sanguinem; & esse in perpetuo motu, & hanc esse actionem siue functionem cordis, quam pulsu peragit, & omnino motus & pulsus cordis causam vnam esse.

## CAPVT XV.

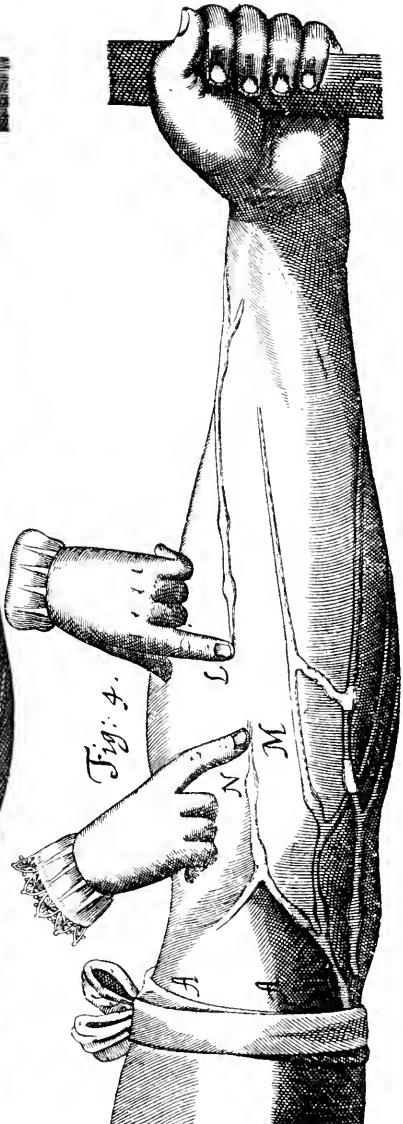
*Sanguinis circuitus rationibus verisimilibus confirmatur.*

**S**ed hoc etiam subiungere non abs re fuerit, quod secundum communes quasdam ratiocinationes, ita esse & conueniens sit, & necessarium. Primum (Aristot. de respirat. & lib. 2. & 3. de partibus animalium & alibi) cum mors sit corruptio propter calidi defectum & viuētia omnia.





*Figura 3.*



*Fig. 4.*



ria omnia calida, morientia frigida, locum, & originem esse oportet caloris, quasi lares focumque, quo naturæ fomites, & primordia ignis nativum contineantur, & conferentur, à quo calor & vita in omnes partes tanquam ab origine profluant, & alimentum adueniat, & concoctio, & nutritio, & omnis vegetatio dependeat.

Hunc autem locum cor esse, & hoc principium vitæ, & hoc quo dictum est modo, neminem vellem dubitare.

Sanguini itaq; motu opus est, atque tali, ut ad cor rursus reuertatur, nam in externas corporis partes emandatus longe (ut Arist. 2. de part. animal.) à suo fonte, immotus coaguletur. (motu enim in omnibus calorem & spiritus generari, & conservari videmus, quiete evanescere) tum à frigore extremorum & ambientis consistens aut gelatus sanguis & spiritibus (vix in mortuis) destitutus: ut rursus à fonte, & origine, tam calorem quam spiritus, & omnino præsertationem suam repetat, & revertendo redintegraret; necesse fuit.

Videmus vix à frigore exteriori extremitates aliquando algeant ut liuidi & nasus, & manus & genæ quasi mortuorum appareant & sanguis in ipsis (qualis cadauerum, locis pronis solet decumbere) liuorè consistat, & membra adeo torpida, & ægre mobilia euadant, ut vitam pene amisisse videantur. Nullo modo profecto rursus (præsertim tam cito) calorem, colorem, & vitam recuperarent, nisi nouo, ab origine affluxu, & appulsu caloris fouerentur: Attrahere enim quomodo possunt, quibus calor & vita pene extincti sunt? aut quibus meatus condensati, & gelato sanguine repleti, quomodo adueniens admitterent alimentum, & sanguinem; nisi contentum dimitterent? & nisi omnino cor esset, & huiusmodi principium; vbi, his refrigeratis remaneret vita & calor (ut Aristot. respirat. 2.) & vnde nono, per arterias transmissio, sanguine, calido, spiritibus imburo. Et quod frigidum & effærum est propellatur & omnes particule calorem languidum & vitalem fomitem, pene extinctum repararent.

Hinc ita est, ut ceteris omnibus partibus & vitam restitui, & sanitatē recuperari, cor de illeſo cōtingere possit: Corde vero vel refrigerato, vel vitio graui aliquo affecto, totū animal pati, & corruptū iri necesse sit, cū principium corrūpitur & patitur. Nihil n. est (ut Arist. 3. de partib. animal) quod aut ipſo, aut cæteris quæ ab ipſo pēdeant, p̄bere auxiliū potest. Et hinc obiter forsā ratio est, cur mœrore, amore, inuidia, curis & huiusmodi, tabes & extenuatio contingant aut cacochymia & prouentus

cruditatum, quæ & morbos omnes inducant & homines efficiant; omne namque animi pathema, quod cum dolore, & gaudio, spe, aut anxietate humanas exagitat mentes, & ad cor vsque pertingit, & ibi mutationem à naturali constitutione intemperie & pulsu & reliquis facit; illud in principio totum alimentum inquinando, & vires infirmando, minime mirum videri debet, quod variæ genera morborum incurabiliū in membris & corpore subinde procreat, quando quidem totum corpus, in illo casu vitiatò alimento & inopia calidi natiui laborat.

Præter hæc cum alimento viuant omnia animalia interius cõcocto, necesse est concoctionem perfectam esse, & distributionem, & proinde locum & conceptaculum adesse, vbi perficiatur alimentum & vnde deriuetur in singula membra; hic locus autem cor est; cum solum ex omnibus partibus (non solum in vena & arteria coronali priuato vsui) sed in cavitatibus suis tanquam in cisternis, & promptuario (auriculis scilicet & ventriculis) publico vsui, sanguinem continet: reliquæ omnes partes sui ipsius tantum causa & priuato vsui, in vasibus duntaxat habent) & cum cor solum ita situm & constitutum, vt inde pulsu suo, in omnes partes (idque secundum iustitiam & propotionem cavitatum arteriarum, vnicuique particulæ inferuentium) æqualiter dispensat, distribuit, & indigentibus. (quasi è thesauro & fonte) hoc modo largitur.

Amplius ad hanc distributionem & motum sanguinis, impetu & violentia opus est, & impulsore, quale cor est: Tunc quia sanguis sponte sua (quasi versus principium, vel pars ad totum, vel gutta aquæ sparsæ super tabulam ad massam) facile concentratur & coit: (vt à leuibus causis solet celerime frigore, timore, horrore & huiusmodi causis aliis.) Tum vltra quia è venis capillaribus in paruas ramificationes & inde in maiores exprimitur motu mebrorum & musculorum compressione, procliuis est magis & pronus sanguis, vt è circumferentia moueatur in centrum, quam è contrario (quamquam valuula impedimento nullæ forent) vnde vt principium relinquat, & loca stricta & frigidiora iniret, & contra spontaneum moueretur, tum violentia opus habet sanguis tum impulsore, quale cor solum est, & eo quo dictum est modo.

#### C A P V T XVI.

*Sanguinis circuitus ex consequentibus probatur.*

**S**unt in super problemata, ex hac veritate supposita, tanquam consequentia, quæ ad fidem faciendam, veluti à posteriore non sunt inutilia,

ellia, & quæ cum aliis multa ambiguitate & obscuritate inuoluta videntur esse: hinc & rationem & causas assignari facile patiantur.

Quemadmodum quæ in contagione videmus, in ictu venenato, & serpentum morſu, aut canis rabidi, in lue venerea, & huiusmodi quomodo illæ ſa particula contacta tamen totum habitum contingit vitari ( uti lue venerea illæ ſis aliquando genitalibus primo omnium vel Scapularum, vel capitis dolore, vel aliis Symptomatibus ſeſe prodere ſolet ) & vulnere factò à morſu canis rabidi, curato, febrem tamen, aut reliqua horrenda Symptomata ſuperueniſſe experti ſumus. Quoniam primum, in particulam impreſſum contagium, vna cum reuertente ſanguine ad cor fertur; & inde totum corpus poſtea inquinare poſſe hinc patet: In tertiana febr, morbifica cauſa principio cor perens, circa cor & pulmones immoratur, & anhelofos, ſuſpirioſos, ignauos facit, quia principium aggrauatur vitale & ſanguis in pulmones impingitur, incræſſatur, non tranſit ( hoc ego ex diſſectione illorum qui in principio acceſſionis mortui ſunt, expertus loquor ) quando ſemper pulſus frequentes parui, & quandoque inordinari ſunt; aducto vero calore, attenuatione facta materia, a pertis viis, & tranſitu factò incaleſcere vniuerſum corpus, pulſus maiores fieri vehementiores, & fit paroxyſmus febrilis: dum calor, ſcilicet, præternaturalis accenſus in corde, inde in totum corpus per arterias diſſunditur, vna cum materia morbifica; quæ comò à natura exuperatur, & diſſoluitur.

Cur etiam exterius applicata medicamenta vires intro exercent ſuas, ac ſi intro ſumpta eſſent, hinc conſtet ( Colocynthis & Aloe ventrem ſoluunt, Cantharides vrinas mouent, Allium plantis pedum alligatum expeſtorat, & cordi alia roborat, & huius generis infinita ) venas per orificia ab exterius admotis, abſorbere aliquid & intro cù ſanguine deferre ( non alio modo, quam illæ in meſenterio, ex inzeſtinis Chelum exugunt & ad iecur vna cum ſanguine apportant ) non irrationabile eſt forſan dicere.

In meſenterio etenim ſanguis, per arterias Celiacas meſentericam ſuperiorem & inferiorem, ingreſſus; ad inteſtina progreditur: à quibus vna cum Chylo in venas attractò per illarum venarum frequentiffimas ramificationes in portum iecoris reuertitur, & per ipſum in venam cauam ſic contingit, vt ſanguis in his venis eodem ſit imbutus & colore & conſiſtenti, qua in reliquis, contra quam plures opinantur: nec duos contrarios motus in omni Capillari propagine Chyli ſurſum, ſanguinis

deorsum incōuenienter fieri improbabiliter existimare necesse est. Sed an non summa naturæ prouidentia hoc fit; si enim Chylus cum sanguine, et dicitur cum concocto, æquis portionibus confunderetur, non concoctio transmutatio & sanguificatio exinde proueniret, sed magis (cū inuicem actiua & passiuæ sint) ex alteratorum vnione mistio, & mediū quid, ut in perfusione vini cum aqua & coxtrato; iam vero quando multo cum præterlabente sanguine exigua portio Chyli hoc modo admista sit, & quasi nulla notabili proportionē, cōtingit illud facilius (quod ait Aristoteles) cum vna gutta aquæ addita vini dolio, aut è contrā, totum non mistum, sed vel vinum vel aqua. Ita in venis meseraicis dissectis, non Chymus non Chylus & sanguis, aut separati, aut confusi reperiuntur, sed idem qui in reliquis venis sanguis & colore, & consistētia ad sensum apparet. In quo tamen quia Chyli quiddā inconcoctū (licet insensibiliter) inest. Natura iecur apposit, in cuius mæandris moras trahat & pleniorē transmutationem acquirat, ne præmature crudum ad cor perueniens, vitæ principium obrueret. Hinc in Embryone pene nullus vsus iecoris, vnde vena umbilicalis iecur manifeste integra pertransit & à porta iecoris extat foramen vel anastomosis, ut sanguis regrediens ab intestinis fœtus, non per iecur, sed in dictam umbilicalem transiens, cor (vna cum materno sanguine & reuertente à placenta vteri) perat, vnde etiam in prima fœtus conformatione iecur posterius fieri contingit, & nos etiam in fœtu humano obseruauimus perfecte delineata omnia membra, imo genitalia distincta, nondum tamen iecoris posita pene rudimenta. Et sane quousque membra (ut vel cor ipsum in initio) alba omnia apparent, & præterquam in venis nequidquam ruboris contineant, nihil præter rudem quasi extra venati sanguinis collectionem loco iecoris videbis, quam contusionem quandam vel raptam venam existimares.

Sed in ovo duo quasi vasa umbilicalia, vnum ab albumine integrum pertransiens iecur & ad cor recte tendens, alterum à luteo in venā portam desinens: quippe contingit in ovo pullum primum ex albumine tantum formari & nutrirī, à luteo vero post perfectionem & exclusionē (nam & intra intestina in ventre pulli contentum post multos dies ab exclusionē potest luteum reperiī, & respondet luteum nutrimento lactis cæterorum animalium. sed hæc conuenientius in obseruationibus circa fœtus formationem, vbi huius generis possunt esse problemata plurima, cur hoc prius factum, aut perfectum sit, illud cur posterius? &

de priu-

de principatu membrorum, quænam particula alterius causâ sit: & circa cor plurima, vti cur primum (vt Arist. *de partibus animal.* 3) consistens factam sit: & habere videtur in se vitam, motum, & sensum, antequam quidquam reliqui corporis perfectum sit: Et similiter de sanguine quare antea omnia: & qualiter principiû vitæ & animalis habeat, & moueriatq; huc illuc impelli desiderat: cuius causâ cor factû fuisse videretur.

Eodẽ modo in pulsum speculatione, cur isti videlicet lethales aut contra & in omnibus generibus ipsorum causas & præfagia contemplando, quid isti significent, quid illud, & quare?

Similiter in Crisibus & expurgationibus naturæ, in nutritione, præsertim distributione alimenti similiter & omni fluxione.

Denique in omni parte medicinæ, Physiologica, Pathologica, Semiotica, Therapeutica, cum quot problemata determinari possunt ex hac data veritate & luce, quanta dubia solui, quot obscura dilucidari, animo mecum reputo: campum inuenio spatiosissimum, vbi longius percurrere & latius expatiari adeo possim, vt non solum in volumen existeret præter institutum meum, hoc opus. Sed mihi forsân vita ad finem faciendum deficeret.

Hoc itaq; loco (sequente videl. capitulo) solû modo, quæ in administranda Anatome circa fabricam cordis & arteriarum comparent, ad suos vsus & causas veras referre nitur, vt sicut quo eunque me conuertam, plurima, quæ ex hac veritate lucem recipiant, & hanc vicissim illustriorem reddant, reperiuntur. Ita Anatomicis argumentis firmam & ornatum p̄ cæteris velim.

Ett vnum quod licet inter obseruationes nostras de llenis vsu locum habere deberet, tamen hic quoq; obiter annotare non erit impertinẽs. A Ramo splenico in pancreate deducto, è parte superiore venæ oriûtur coronalis, postica, gastrica, & Gastræpiploica quæ omnes plurimis surculis & ramificationibus in ventriculum (veluti meseraicæ in intestina) disseminantur. Similiter à parte inferiori illius splenici deorsum in colon & longanone vfq; deducitur vena Hæmorrhoidalis, per has venas vtrinq; sanguis regrediens, & succû crudiorem secû hinc à ventriculo, aqueum, reuenuem nondû perfectâ Chilificatione; illinc crassum & terrestriorem, tanquã è fecibus, reportans in hoc ramo splenico, cõtrariorû pmistione cõuenienter attẽperatur, & ambos hos succos difficilioris coctõnis (pp cõtrarios tamẽ in dispositiones) natura permiscendo & multa copia calidioris sanguinis, à liene vberissime (pp multitudinẽ arteriarum)

riarum ) scaturientis, super infusa; præparatos magis ad iecoris portus adducit, & defectum vitorumque extremorum tali venarum fabrica supplet & compensat.

## C A P V T XVII.

*Confirmatur sanguinis motus. & circuitus ex apparentibus in Corde, & ex iis, quæ ex dissectione Anatomicâ patent.*

**C**OR non in omnibus animalibus inuenio distinctam esse, & separatam particulam, alia enim (quasi dicas) plant-animalia cor non habent, quia quædam animalia sunt frigidiora, exigua corpulentia, mollioris texture, similis cuiusdam constitutionis, ut erucarum genus & Lumbricorum, & quæ ex putredine oriuntur, non seruantia speciem, plurima, iis cor non est ut quibus impulsore non opus sit, quo alimentum in extrema deferatur, corpus enim cõnatum & vnum absque membris indistinctum habent, sic ut contractione, & relatione totius corporis, intro sumant & expellant, moueant & remoueant alimentum. Plant animalia dicta Ostrea, Mytili, Spongie & Zoophytorum genera omnia, cor non habent, pro corde enim toto corpore vtuntur, & quasi totum cor, huiusmodi animal est.

In plurimis & pene omnibus insectorum generibus, propter corpulentia exiguitatem discernere non possumus recte; attamen in apibus, muscis, crabronibus, & huiusmodi (aliquando ope perspicilli) licet, pulsans quiddam intueri: etiam in pediculis, quibus transitus alimenti per intestina (cum translucidum sit animal) quasi maculam nigram cernere, insuper clare poteris multiplicantis illius specilli ope: sed in exangnibus & frigidiotibus quibusdam, ut cochleis, conchis, squillis, crustatis, his omnibus inest pulsans particula, (quasi vesicula quædam vel auricula sine corde) rarius vero contractionem & pulsus suum faciens, & quem non nisi æstate, aut calidiori tempestate discernere liceat.

In his ita se habet ista particula; impulsu aliquo opus est ad alimenti distributionem propter partium organicam varietatem aut densitatem substantia: sed rarius fiunt pulsationes, & quandoque non omnino, ob frigiditatem, prout conueniens illis est, quæ dubiæ sunt nature, ita vt  
quando-



quandoque viuere, quandoque emori, videantur, & quandoque vitā animalis agere quandoque plantæ. Quod etiam insectis videtur contingere (cum hyme latent, & quasi mortua occultantur) vel plantæ vitam tantummodo agant, sed an idem etiam quibusdam sanguinis animalibus accidat, vt tanis, testudinibus, serpentibus, hirundinibus, non iniuria dubitare licet.

In animalibus vero maioribus, calidioribus, vt pote sanguineis impulsore alimēti, & cum vi forsan maiori, opuse est: proinde vt piscibus, serpentibus, lacertulis, testudinibus, ranis & huiusmodi aliis, tum auricula, tum cordis ventriculus vnus, vnde & verissimum illud (Aristot. de partibus animal. 3.) quod nullum sanguineum animal careat corde, quo impulsore validiora & robustiora, non solum ab auricula agitur alimentum, sed longius & celerius protrudatur.

Quin in adhuc maioribus, calidioribus & perfectioribus animalibus vt pote plurimo feruentiori & spirituoso sanguine abundantibus quo protrudatur, fortius, celerius, & impetu maiori propter corporis magnitudinem, aut habitus densitatem. alimentum, in his robustum cor magis & carnosius desideratur.

Et in super, quia perfectioribus, perfectiori opus alimento, & vberiori calore nativo, vt alimentum concoquatur & vltiorem perfectionem nanciscatur, illis animalibus pulmones habere & alterum vētriculam, qui per ipsos pulmones alimentum tradat, conueniebat.

Sic quibus seūque insunt pulmones, vbi duo ventriculi cordis dexter & sinister, & vbiunque dexter ibi sinister quoque inest, non è contra vbi sinister ibi dexter quoque (sinistrum voco ventriculum vsu, non situ, distinctum videlicet. qui sanguinem in totum corpus diffundat nō in pulmones solum) hinc sinister ventriculus per se cor efficere videtur, & in medio situs, scrobiculis altioribus ita insculptus & maiori diligentia fabricatus est, vt cor sinistri ventriculi gratia factum videatur: & dexter ventriculus quasi famuletur sinistro. nec ad eonum eius pertingit, & tenuior triplo pariete est, & quasi articulationem quandam (vt Arist.) supra sinistrum habeat. Maiori capacitate vero vt pote, qui non solum sinistro materiam, sed & pulmonibus alimentum præbeat:

Notandum vero, quod in Embryonealiter se habent ista, & non rāta differentia sit ventriculorum, sed tanquam in nuce nuclei gemelli, æqualiter pene se habent, & dextri conus ad sinistri summitatem pertingit, vt cor in his (tāquam duplici apice) in cono sit, & hæc quoniam

in his, (vt dixi) dum sanguis non transit per pulmones, vtique de dextro cordis sinu in sinistrum. Ambo per foramen ouale, & transitum arteriosum, vt dictum est, idem officium traducendi sanguinem è vena canna in arteriam magnam, pariter præstant, & in vniuersum corpus impellunt equaliter, vnde æqualis constitutio. Cum vero pulmones vsui esse, & vniones dictas occludi, sit tempestiuum, tum hæc differentia ventriculorum incipit in robore, & reliquis esse; quia dexter duntaxat per pulmones, sinister per totum corpus impellit.

Vltra hæc etiam in corde lacertuli (vt ita dicam) siue carnosæ virgulæ, & fibrosi nexus plurimi (quos Aristot. *lib. de respirat. & de partibus animalium* 3. nervos vocat) qui partim separatim diuerso modo tenduntur; partim in parietibus & mediastino (altis factis scrobiculis) sulcatim reconditi tanquam musculi quidam parui. Qui ad robustiorem, & ad validiorem impulsam sanguinis, & constrictionem cordis quasi succurrunt, & superadditi cordi, & ad vltiorem expulsionem sanguinis auxiliares, & vt (tanquam in nauifunium diligens & artificiosus apparatus) corde vndiquaque se contrahente, vndique adiumento forent; & sanguinem plenius & validius è ventriculis expellerent.

Hoc autem manifestum eo, quod quibusdam animalibus sint, quibusdam minime, & omnibus quibus sunt, illis plures & fortiores, sinistro, quam dextro, & quibusdam animalibus, in sinistro sunt, dextro vero nequaquam, & in hominum genere, plures in sinistro quam dextro ventriculo & plures in ventriculis quam auriculis, & aliquibus in auriculis quasi nulli. In Torosis & musculosis agrestibus corporibus, & durioris habitus, plures; in tenellis corporibus fœminis pauciores.

In quibus animalibus ventriculi cordis intus leues; omnino absque fibris, lacertulis, neque scrobiculis fissi, (vt a quibus minoribus pene omnibus, serpentibus, ranis, testudinibus, & huiusmodi, sic perdica, gallina, picibus similiter maxima ex parte) in his neq; nerui (siue fibræ dictæ) neque valvulæ tricuspides in ventriculis reperiuntur. Quibusdam animalibus dexter ventriculus intus levis est, si sinister vero fibrosos illos nexus habet, vt in anseri, Cygno, & a quibus grauioribus. In his eadē eff ratio, quæ in omnibus; cum spōgiosi & rari & molles sint pulmones ad protrusionem sanguinis per ipsos, vim tantum non desiderari, proinde dextro ventriculo aut non sunt illæ fibræ, aut pauciores, infirmiores, non ita carnosæ, aut musculos æmulantes. Sinistri vero sunt & robustiores, & plures, & carnosiores, & musculosi, quia sinister ventriculus

maiori robore & vi opus habet, quo per vniuersum corpus longius sanguinem profequi debuerat.

Et hinc etiam medium cordis possidet, & triplo crassiori pariete, & robustiore est sinister ventriculus dextro. Hinc omnia animalia, & inter homines similiter, quo densiori, duriori, & solidiori habitu sunt carnis, & quo magis carnosa, lacertosa habent extrema membra, & magis a corde distantia: eo fibrosum, magis crassum, robustum, & musculosum habent cor. Idque manifestum est, & necessarium. Quo contrariorum textura, & molliori sunt habitu, & corpulentia minore, flaccidum magis, mollius, & intus minus (aut non omnino) fibrosum & eneruatum cor gerunt.

Valuularum similiter sigmoidarum usum considera; quæ ideo factæ, ne semel missus sanguis in cordis ventriculos regeratur, & in orificio arteriosæ venæ & aortæ (dum sursum eleuatæ, & inuicem coniunctæ triquetram lineam, qualis ab hirundinum morfu relinquitur effingunt) quo arctius obseruatæ, sanguinis refluxum arceant.

Tricuspidæ in introitu à vena cava, & arteria venosa ianitores, ne cum maxime impellit sanguis, retrolabatur, & ea de causa non in sunt omnibus animalibus (vt dixi) neq; quibus in sunt, eadem naturæ solertia factæ apparent, sed in aliis exactius, in aliis remissius & negligentius, vt claudantur pro maiori vel minori impulsione à ventriculorum contractione facta: Ideo in sinistro ventriculo, vt ad maiorem impulsione diligentior occlusio fiat: duo tantum sunt instar mitræ, vt exactissime claudantur & longe in conum per medium pertingentes (quæ res imposuit forsân Aristoteli vt hunc ventriculum duplicem sectione per transuersum facta existimaret) similiter profecto ne retro in arteriam venosam labatur sanguis, & exinde robur sinistri ventriculi exoluatur, in propellendo per vniuersum corpus, ideo valuulæ istæ mitrales mole, & robore, & exacta clausura, illas in dextro positas exuperant. Hinc etiâ necessario nullû cor sine ventriculo cõspicitur cû lucanar & fons & pròptuariû esse sanguinis debeat: Idê vero in cerebro; nõ semper contingit. Auium n: genera pene omnia nullû habet in cerebro ventriculû, vt patet in anserè & cygno, quorû cerebrû cuniculi cerebro pene magnitudine æquatur. Cuniculi autê ventriculos, licet in cerebro habeant, anser tamê nõ habet. Similiter vbicunq; cordis ventriculus vnus, vna auricula appedit, flaccida, cuticularis, intus caua, sanguine referta; vbi duo ventriculi, duæ similiter auriculæ. Cõtra vero aliquib. auricula dûtaxat inest

animalibus ( non autem cordis ventriculus ) vel saltem vesica auriculæ analogon, vel vena ipsa in loco dilatata pulsum facit, vt videtur in crabronibus, & apibus, & aliis insectis, quæ non solum pulsum habere, sed & respirationem in illa parte quam caudam nominant, experimentis quibusdã me posse demonstrare atbitror, (vnde ipsam elongare, & contrahere contingit modo frequentius, modo rarius, prout anhelosi magis videntur, & aere magis indigere) sed de his in tractatu de respiratione. Auriculas similiter puliare aptum est, sese contrahere ( vt ante dixi ) & sanguinem in ventriculos conuicere, vnde vbicunque est ventriculus auricula necessaria non solum quod vulgo creditur, vt sit sanguinis receptaculum & promptuarium ( quid enim opus est pulsatione ad retinendũ ) sed motores primi sunt sanguinis auriculæ, præsertim dextra, primum viuens, vltimum moriens ( vt ante dictum est ) quare necessaria, vt scilicet sanguinem in ventriculum subseruiens infundat. Qui ventriculus continuo ( se ipsum contrahendo ) iam ante in motu existentẽ sanguinem commodius elidat, & violentius propellat, vt cum ludas pila à reuerberatione fortius & longius percutiendo quam simplici et proiciendo, impellere poteris. Quin etiam contra vulgarem opinionem, quia, neque cor, neque aliud quidquam seipsum distendere, sic potest, vt in seipsum attrahere sua diastole quicquam possit, nisi vt spongia vi prius compressa, dum redit ad constitutionem suam, sed omnem motum localem in animalibus primum fieri, & principium sumpsisse constat à contractione alicuius particulæ: ideo à contractione auricularum conuicetur Sanguis in ventriculos vt ante patefeci, & inde à contractione ventriculorum proicitur & transfertur.

Quæ veritas de motu locali, & quod immediatum organum motuum in omni motu, omnium animalium in quo spiritus motuus ( vt Arist. dicit *libro de spiritu* & alibi primo inest ) sit contractile, & quemadmodum *νεύρον* à *νεύω*, nuto, contraho dicatur. Et quod Aristot. musculos cognouit, & non operam, omnem motum in animalibus retulit ad neruos siue ad contractile, & proinde illos lacertulos in corde neruos appellauit, si de motu organo animalium, & de musculorum fabrica ex observationibus nostris, quandoque demonstrare liceret, palam arbitraret foret.

Quin institutum prosequentes, de auricularum vsu ad ventriculos implendos sanguine, vt ante demonstratum est; contingit; quo magis densum, compactum cor, pariete crassiore, eo auriculæ neruosiores &

magis

magis musculosæ ad impellendum & implendum, quibus contraiis canquam vesica sanguinea, & membrana continens sanguinem apparet (vt in pifeibus) (ibi enim tenuissima & adeo ampla est vesica, quæ auriculæ loco est, vt super ipsam cor immutare videatur) vt in quibus piscibus carnosior paulo illa vesica est, perbelle pulmones æmulari & ementiri videtur; vt Cyprino & Barbotinea & aliis.

In aliquibus hominibus torosis videlicet, & duriores habitus dextrâ auriculam ita robustam, & cum lacertulis, & vario fibrarum contextu Interius affabre concinnatam reperi: vt aliorum ventriculos robore videretur æquipollere, & mirabar sane in hominibus diuersis, quanta esset differentia.

Sed notandum, quod in fœtu auriculæ longe maiores, quam pro proportione, quia insunt, antequam cor fiat, aut suam functionem præstat (vt ante demonstratum est) & cordis ibi quasi officium faciunt.

Sed quæ in formatione fœtus obseruavi (& antea retuli, & Aristor. in ovo confirmat) maximam huic rei fidem & lucem asserunt. Interea dum fœtus, quasi vermiculus mollis, & (vt dicitur) in iacte est, inest solum punctum sanguineum, siue vesicula pulsans, & quasi umbilicalis venæ portio, in principio, vel basi dilatata: postea cum fœtus delineatus, iam corpulentiam quandam duriozem habere incipit (ista vesica carnosior & robustior facta in auriculas (mutata constitutione) transit, super quas cordis corpus pullulare incipit, (nondum vllum officium faciens publicum) formato vero fœtu, cum iam distincta ossa à catnibus sunt, & perfectum est animal, & motum habere sentitur, tum cor quoque, intus pulsans habetur, & (vt dixi) vtroque ventriculo sanguinem è vena caua in arteriam transfundit.

Sic natura perfecta & diuina nihil faciens frustra, nec cuiquam animali cor addidit, vbi non erat opus, neque priusquam esset eius vsus fecit; sed iisdem gradibus in formatione cuiuscunque animalis, transiens per omnium animalium constitutiones (vt ita dicam) ouum, vermem, fœtum perfectionem in singulis acquirit. In fœtus formatione, multis obseruationibus hæc alibi confirmanda sunt.

Deniq; non immerito Hippocrates *in lib. de corde* ipsum musculum nuncupauit, cum eadem actio, idem officium sit, videlicet seipsum contrahere, aliud mouere, nempe contentum sanguinem.

Insuper ex fibrarum constitutione motiuæque fabrica vt in musculis ipsius cordis actionem & vsus licet cernere, omnes Anatomici cum

Galeno annotarunt, cordis corpus vario fibrarum ductu videlicet recto, transuerso obliquo fabricatum esse, at in corde elixo, aliter se habere deprehenditur fibrarum structura. Omnes enim fibræ in parietib. & septo circulares sunt, quales in sphinctere, illæ vero quæ sunt in lacertulis, secundum longitudinem obliquæ, porrectæ: sic fit dum omnes fibræ simul contractæ sint, vt contingat, & conu ad Basin à lacertulis adductum esse, & parietes in orbe circumclusas, & cor vndiq; contracti esse & ventriculos coarctati, & proinde, cū ipsius actio sit cōtractio, fūctonem eius esse sanguinem in arterias protrudere existimandum est.

Nec minus Aristoteli de principatu cordis assentiendum, an à cerebro motum & sensum accipiat? an à iecore sanguinem? an sit principium venarum, & sanguinis & huiusmodi? cum qui ipsum redarguere conantur, illud principale argumentum omittunt, aut non intelligunt, quod cor nempe primum subsistens sit, & habeat in se sanguinem, vitam, sensum, motum, antequam aut cerebrum aut iecur facta erant, vel plane distincta apparuerant, vel saltem vllam functionem edere potuerant. Et suis propriis organis ad motum fabricatis, cor, tanquam animal quoddam internum antiquius consistit. Quo primo facto, ab ipso postea fieri, nutriri, conseruari, perfici, totum animal, tanquam huius opus & domicilium, natura voluisset: & cor (tanquam in republ. princeps) penes quem primum & summum imperium vbique gubernans sit. A quo tanquam ab origine in animali, & à fundamento omnis potestas derinetur, & dependeat.

At amplius circa arterias plurima similiter veritatem hanc illustrent & confirmant, cur arteria venosa non pulsât, cum numeretur inter arterias? aut cur in vena arteriosa pulsus sentitur? quia pulsus arteriarum sanguinis impulsio est.

Cur arteriæ in suæ tunicæ crassitie, & robore tantū à venis differant, quia sustinent impetum impellentis cordis, & prorumpentis sanguinis.

Hinc cum natura perfecta nihil facit frustra, & in omnibus est sufficiens quanto arteriæ propinquiore cordi sunt, tanto magis à venis in constitutione differunt, & robustiores sunt, & ligamentosæ magis; in vltimis vero disseminacionibus ipsarum, vt manu, pede, cerebro, menterio, spermaticis ita constitutione similes sunt, vt oculari tunicarum inspectione, alterum ab altero, internoscere difficile sit. Hoc autem iuris de causis sic se habet, nam quo longius arteriæ distant à corde, eo minore multo, vi, ab ictu cordis per multum spacium refractio, percelluntur.

Iantur. Adde quod cordis impulsus, cum in omnibus arteriarum truncis, & ramulis sufficiens sanguini esse debuerat, ad diuisiones singulas, quasi partitus imminuitur.

Adco vt vltimæ diuisiones capillares, arteriosæ videantur venæ non solum constitutione, sed & officio, cum sensibilem pulsum, aut nullem, aut non semper edunt, & nisi cum pulsat cor vehementius, aut arteriola in quavis particula dilatata; aut aperta magis sit. Inde fit vt in dentibus quandoque & tuberculis, quandoque in digitis sentire pulsum, quandoq; non possimus. Vnde pueros, quibus pulsus semper sunt celeres & frequentes, hoc vno signo febricitare certo obseruauerim, & similiter in tenellis & delicatulis; ex compressione digitorum, quando febris in vigore esset, facile pulsu digitorum percipere potuerim.

Ex altera parte, quando cor languidius pulsat, non solum, non in digitis, sed nec in carpo, aut temporibus pulsum sentire contigit, vt in Lypothimia & hysteris symptomatib. & asphyxia, debiliorib. morituris.

Hic ne decipiantur, monendi Chyrurgi, & in amputatione mēbro- rum & tumorum carnosorum excisione, & vulneribus; sanguis cum vi profiliens semper exit ab arteria, non autem semper cum saltu, quia exiles arteriæ non pulsant, præsertim si ligatura compressæ fuerint.

Præterea cur vena arteriosa non solum arteriæ constitutionem, & tunicam habeat, sed cur tam multum in crassitie tunicæ non differat à venis, quam aorta, ratio eadem, maiorem à sinistro ventriculo impulsu sustinet aorta, quam illa à dextro & tanto mollior tunicarum constitutione, quam aorta est, quanto dexter ventriculus cordis & pariete, & carne sinistro infior, & quanto pulmones in textura, & mollitie, ab habitu corporis & carnis recedunt, tantum differt venæ arteriosæ tunica, ab illa, quæ aoræ. Et semper hæc omnia vbique proportionem seruant, & in hominibus quanto magis torosi, musculosi, & durioris sunt habitus, & cor robustum, crassum, densum, & fibrosum magis; tanto & auriculas, & arterias proportionabiliter in omnibus respondentes crassitie, robore habent.

Hinc quibus animalibus leues ventriculi cordis intus sunt, absque villis, aut valulis, pariete tenuiore, vt piscibus, auiibus, serpentibus, & quam plurimis generibus animalium, in illis arteriæ parum aut nihil à venis differunt in tunicarum crassitie.

Amplius cur pulmones tam ampla habent vasa, venam & arteriam, (vt truncus arteriæ venosæ excedat viroque ramos, cruales, & iugna-

jugulares & cur tanti referti sunt sanguine, vt per experientiam & auctopiam scimus (monitu Aristot. non decepti inspectione eorum quos dissectis detraximus animalibus, quorū sanguis totus effluxerit) causa est, quia in pulmonibus & corde promptuarium fons & thesaurus sanguinis, & officina perfectionis est.

Cur similiter arteriam venosam, & sinistrum ventriculum abundare videmus (in Anatomica dissectione) tanta copia sanguinis, & eiusdem quidem, quo dexter ventriculus, & vena arteriosa replentur, similiter nigricantis & grumescantis. Quoniam illinc huc continenter peragrat pulmones sanguis.

Cur denique vena arteriosa dicta, vulgo constitutionem arteriæ; arteria venosa venæ habeant. Quia reuera, & officio & constitutione & omnibus illa arteria, hæc vena sit, contra quam vulgo creditur. Et cur vena arteriosa tam amplum habet orificium quia plus mulci deserit quam alendis pulmonibus sit necessarium.

Hæc omnia phænomena inter dissecandum obseruanda, & plurima alia, si recte perpenſa fuerint, ante dictam veritatem, videntur luculenter illustrare & plane confirmare, simulque vulgaribus opinionibus

aduersari: cum quam ob causam ita constituta sint, & facta

hæc omnia difficile cuiquam admodum sit, (nisi quo nos modo) explicare.

(???)

F I N I S.





Tot erratis, opusculo tam exiguo, le&or beneuole, exteius locis impressio, absente auctore & per tantum terræ marisque spatium distito, his transmissio epistolarum iniquis temporibus, rei nouitas & nostris correctoribus inusurata, missi exemplaris litera peregrina, veniam exposcunt. Reliqua minutiora facile in te legendum, hæc quæ & tuum intellectum impediunt & auctoris sensum peruertunt, prius necesse est quam legas, (quod facillime poteris) penna corrigas.

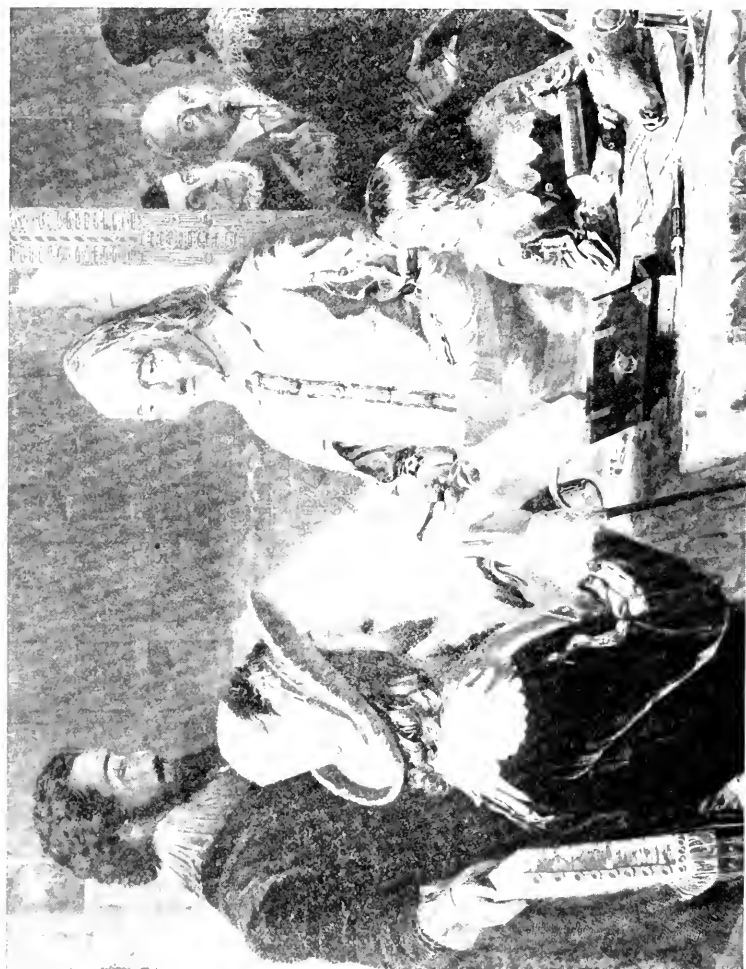
Pag. 10. lin. 2. demonstratur quod quæ lege demonstratur, quæ, l. 9. quæ falsa dissectione. & quæ falsa dissectione lin. 15. manet & manet pag. 12. lin. 8. saucant & font ant. l. 14. attrahat & attrahantur l. 21. non merito & non immerito p. 13. l. 2. attrahuntur & contrahuntur p. 14. lot. per viam & peruiam l. 32. arteria & arterias. p. 15. l. 3. cauis vti & cauis quibus l. 30. negemus & negemus? p. 16. l. 3. sanguinis. & sanguinis l. 7. publico. & publico l. 21. crura: em. & (causale m). l. 19. habeat & habeat: l. 21. quod modo & quo modo l. 22. com meant. & com meant: 21. l. 29. egressi & regressi l. 31. sanguinis & sanguinis: p. 17. l. 26. transmittit & transmittit: ent. l. 5. & fluxuerant. & affuerant? p. 18. l. 3. naturæ (& & natura & l. 7. laborant) & laborant p. 19. l. 9. expelli recensit, quinetiam & expelli: recensit quinetiam p. 20. l. 7. causa & causæ p. 21. l. 23. calor: & coloris p. 23. l. 6. ex allusione & ex allusione l. 33. omnes sunt & omnes fibræ sunt l. 34. vario & varie p. 24. l. 21. bronchia & branchias p. 25. lin. 22. missionem & immisionem l. 22. distentis & distendentis p. 26. l. 9. alteriporum & alter iporum l. 24. correspondere & correspondere p. 28. l. 18. reuoluntur & reuoluntur l. 22. limacibus & limacibus p. 30. l. 5. Rithmo & Rithmo l. 6. sian vnicus & sian, & vnicus l. 3. de glutitione radice, lingua & de glutitione, radice lingue p. 31. l. 15. conspexisset & conspexissent p. 32. l. 1. Erastrium & Erastrium l. 7. quod hæc & quod has l. 9. ministerium illæ fuisse & ministerium fuisse l. 43. l. 4. anastomosis & anastomosis l. 17. postquam ingressum & postquam ingressum p. 35. l. 7. erectis & erectis l. 16. buccagine & buccagine p. 36. l. 24. intelligerent, suæ & intelligerent: sive p. 37. l. 19. vetres & vetres l. 26. nihilo & nihil p. 38. l. 8. coacti sunt & coacti sunt l. 32. ossilla & ossilla p. 40. l. 34. compulso & compulso p. 41. l. 5. transmittat & transmittatur dispensati l. 11. homines tantum & homines; tantum l. 33. à dextris & dextris l. 34. remeant & remeant p. 42. l. 4. amulatus est & amulari l. 5. condensant & condensantur l. 12. effatum & effatum l. 18. Microcosmi (vt & microcosmi vt l. 19. meretur) & meretur p. 34. l. 9. minimum & minimum l. 5. esto scrupulum & esto ad scrupulum l. 22. proportio nem videlicet: subtripla, subsexupla, vel sub octupla similiter proportio sanguinis exclusi debet esse ad ante contentum & proportio: videlicet subtripla subsexupla vel sub octupla: similiter proportio sanguinis exclusi, debet esse ad ante contentam p. 44. l. 3. vni in arteriis & vni in arteriis p. 45. l. 13. & toto & toto l. 35. lani ones lani ones l. 17. reddunt in membrorum excissione & tumorem ex & reddunt: in membrorum excissione & tumorem, ex p. 46. l. 1. arteriis & arterias p. 48. l. 2. expulsitiam & exinde statim lin. 20. differentia & differentia p. 49. l. 31. a sin q. quodam & a sin quodam p. 50. l. 15. distendantur & pulsent & distendantur & pulsent l. 32. suggerunt ita, quod, & suggerunt, ita quod p. 51. l. 24. ligarum corpus & ligatus carpus l. 23. mediocrem in missionem sanguinis per arterias & continuo & mediocrem, & immisionem sanguinis per arterias & continuo p. 52. l. 3. infra&um & infra&um l. 2. colore & calore l. 12. supra ligaturam neque & supra ligaturam, in cubito neque p. 53. l. 23. impulsio, sanguinis & impulsio sanguinis p. 54. l. 11. & vnus, nec essantur & seircuitum l. 16. aptari crebentis & aptari crebentis p. 56. l. 4. varie cosos & vari cosos l. 18. fatis & fetis l. 22. elevati & elevati l. 31. modi & nodi p. 57. l. 26. progredietur & progredienti pag. 60. l. 22.

Tunc ꝛ tum p. 61. l. 26. cordialia roborat ꝛ cordialia roborant. l. 18. incallescere vniuersum ꝛ in  
 calefcere incipit vniuersum l. 29. Chelum ꝛ Chylum l. 34. portum ꝛ portam l. 35. cauam sic coa  
 tingit ꝛ cauam, sic contingit l. 36. consistenti, qua ꝛ consistencia eodem, qua p. 62. l. 28. raptam  
 ꝛ ruptam l. 18. anastomosis ꝛ anastomosis p. 65. l. 9. illud ꝛ illi l. 15. percurrit ꝛ percurrere l. 28. gu  
 stric ꝛ gastrica, l. 36. contrarios ꝛ contrarias p. 64. l. 1. portus ꝛ portas l. 15. relation ꝛ relaxatio  
 ne l. 25. cernere. in super ꝛ cernere in super. p. 5. l. 46. sanguinis ꝛ sanguinis l. 12. validiora robu  
 stiora ꝛ validiore robustiore l. 23. vbi ꝛ tibi p. 66. l. 16. nauifunium ꝛ nauifunium l. 17. corde co  
 ntrahente ꝛ cordi contrahenti l. 34. tantum ꝛ tantam l. 36. sinistri ꝛ sinistro p. 67. l. 13. sigmoida  
 rum vsu ꝛ sigmoidarum ꝛ tricuspidum vsu l. 15. hirundinum ꝛ hirudinum l. 16. obseruata ꝛ  
 obserata l. 18. impellit ꝛ impellitur l. 30. lucana ꝛ lacuna. p. 67. l. 29. exuperant. Hinc etiam (se  
 geat si ita impressa fuissent exuperant. Hinc etiam l. 35. non habet. Similiter) lege ac si ita im  
 pressa non habet, similiter p. 68. l. 8. aptum ꝛ apertum l. 17. simplici ꝛ ꝛ simplici l. 30. operam  
 perperam p. 69. l. 1. contrariis ꝛ contrariis l. 4. immutare videatur ( vt quibus innatare vide  
 tur) ꝛ quibus l. 6. tinea ꝛ tinea l. 7. duriore ꝛ duriore p. 21. l. 37. utroque ꝛ utroque p. 72. l. 1.  
 tanti ꝛ tanto, l. 4. mulci ꝛ multo.

HARVEY DEMONSTRATING TO CHARLES I. HIS THEORY OF THE  
CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD

Painted by R. Hannah, engraved by H. Leman, published March 25, 1851, by Lloyd  
Bros. & Co., London

—From a copy in the State of Wisconsin General Hospital.



*PART TWO*



*THE ENGLISH TRANSLATION*





*To The Most Illustrious and Indomitable  
Prince CHARLES, KING of GREAT BRIT-  
AIN, FRANCE and IRELAND, DEFENDER of  
the FAITH*

MOST ILLUSTRIOUS PRINCE!

The heart of animals is the foundation of their life, the sovereign of everything within them, the sun of their microcosm, that upon which all growth depends, from which all power proceeds. The King, in like manner, is the foundation of his kingdom, the sun of the world around him, the heart of the republic, the fountain whence all power, all grace doth flow. What I have here written of the motions of the heart I am the more emboldened to present to your Majesty, according to the custom of the present age, because almost all things human are done after human examples, and many things in a King are after the pattern of the heart. The knowledge of his heart, therefore, will not be useless to a Prince, as embracing a kind of Divine example of his functions,—and it has still been usual with men to compare small things with great. Here, at all events, best of Princes, placed as you are on the pinnacle of human affairs, you may at once contemplate the prime mover in the body of man, and the emblem of your own sovereign power. Accept, therefore, with your wonted clemency, I most humbly beseech you, illustrious Prince, this, my new Treatise on the Heart; you, who are yourself the new light of this age, and, indeed, its very heart; a Prince abounding in virtue and in grace, and to whom we gladly refer all the blessings which England enjoys, all the pleasure we have in our lives.

Your Majesty's most devoted servant,

WILLIAM HARVEY

(London . . . . 1628.)

(TRANSLATION BY ROBERT WILLIS, M.D., 1847.)



*To His Very Dear Friend*

DOCTOR ARGENT

*the excellent*  
*and accomplished* PRESIDENT *of* THE ROYAL  
COLLEGE *of* PHYSICIANS, *and* to other learned  
PHYSICIANS, his esteemed COLLEAGUES.

I have already and repeatedly presented you, my learned friends, with my new views of the motion and function of the heart, in my anatomical lectures; but having now for nine years and more confirmed these views by multiplied demonstrations in your presence, illustrated them by arguments, and freed them from the objections of the most learned and skilful anatomists, I at length yield to the requests, I might say entreaties, of many, and here present them for general consideration in this treatise.

Were not the work indeed presented through you, my learned friends, I should scarce hope that it could come out scatheless and complete; for you have in general been the faithful witnesses of almost all the instances from which I have either collected the truth or confuted error; you have seen my dissections, and at my demonstrations of all that I maintain to be objects of sense, you have been accustomed to stand by and bear me out with your testimony. And as this book alone declares the blood to course and revolve by a new route, very different from the ancient and beaten pathway trodden for so many ages, and illustrated by such a host of learned and distinguished men, I was greatly afraid lest I might be charged with presumption did



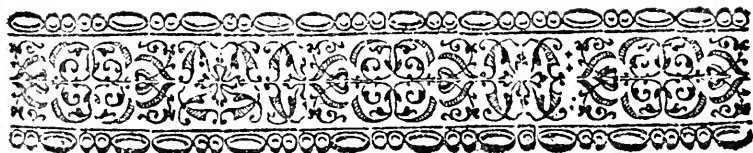
I lay my work before the public at home, or send it beyond seas for impression, unless I had first proposed its subject to you, had confirmed its conclusions by ocular demonstrations in your presence, had replied to your doubts and objections, and secured the assent and support of our distinguished President. For I was most intimately persuaded, that if I could make good my proposition before you and our College, illustrious by its numerous body of learned individuals, I had less to fear from others; I even ventured to hope that I should have the comfort of finding all that you had granted me in your sheer love of truth, conceded by others who were philosophers like yourselves. For true philosophers, who are only eager for truth and knowledge, never regard themselves as already so thoroughly informed, but that they welcome further information from whomsoever and from whencesoever it may come; nor are they so narrow-minded as to imagine any of the arts or sciences transmitted to us by the ancients, in such a state of forwardness or completeness, that nothing is left for the ingenuity and industry of others; very many, on the contrary, maintain that all we know is still infinitely less than all that still remains unknown; nor do philosophers pin their faith to others' precepts in such wise that they lose their liberty, and cease to give credence to the conclusions of their proper senses. Neither do they swear such fealty to their mistress Antiquity, that they openly, and in sight of all, deny and desert their friend Truth. But even as they see that the credulous and vain are disposed at the first blush to accept and to believe everything that is proposed to them, so do they observe that the dull and unintellectual are indisposed to see what lies before their eyes, and even to deny the light of the noonday sun. They teach us in our course of philosophy as sedulously to avoid the fables of the poets and the fancies of the vulgar, as the false conclusions of the sceptics. And then the studious, and good, and true, never suffer their minds to be warped by the passions of hatred and envy, which unfit men duly to weigh the arguments that are advanced in behalf of truth, or to appreciate the proposition that is even

fairly demonstrated; neither do they think it unworthy of them to change their opinion if truth and undoubted demonstration require them so to do; nor do they esteem it discreditable to desert error, though sanctioned by the highest antiquity; for they know full well that to err, to be deceived, is human; that many things are discovered by accident, and that many may be learned indifferently from any quarter, by an old man from a youth, by a person of understanding from one of inferior capacity.

My dear colleagues, I had no purpose to swell this treatise into a large volume by quoting the names and writings of anatomists, or to make a parade of the strength of my memory, the extent of my reading, and the amount of my pains; because I profess both to learn and to teach anatomy, not from books but from dissections; not from the positions of philosophers but from the fabric of nature; and then because I do not think it right or proper to strive to take from the ancients any honour that is their due, nor yet to dispute with the moderns, and enter into controversy with those who have excelled in anatomy and been my teachers, I would not charge with wilful falsehood any one who was sincerely anxious for truth, nor lay it to any one's door as a crime that he had fallen into error. I avow myself the partisan of truth alone; and I can indeed say that I have used all my endeavours, bestowed all my pains on an attempt to produce something that should be agreeable to the good, profitable to the learned, and useful to letters.

Farewell, most worthy Doctors,  
And think kindly of your Anatomist,  
WILLIAM HARVEY.

(TRANSLATION BY ROBERT WILLIS, M.D., 1847.)



## *Introduction*



**I**N DISCUSSING the movements and functions of the heart and arteries, we should first consider what others have said on these matters, and what the common and traditional viewpoint is. Then by anatomical study, repeated experiment, and careful observation, we may confirm what is correctly stated, but what is false make right.

Nearly all anatomists, physicians, and philosophers up to now have thought with Galen that the pulse has the same function as respiration, differing only in one respect, the former arising from an animal, the latter a vital faculty, but from the standpoint of function or movement behaving alike. Thus one finds, as in the recent book on *Respiration* by Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente, that since the pulsation of the heart and arteries is not sufficient for the aeration and cooling of the blood, Nature has placed the lungs around the heart. So it seems that whatever has been said prior to this about the systole and diastole of the heart and arteries has been proposed with special reference to the lungs.

## AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

Since the movements and structure of the heart differ from those of the lungs, as those of the arteries from those of the chest, separate functions or purposes are likely. The pulsings and uses of the heart as well as of the arteries are distinct from those of the chest and lungs. If the pulse and respiration have the same purpose, if the arteries in diastole draw air into their cavities (as commonly said) and in systole give off waste vapors by the same pores in flesh and skin, and if also in the time between systole and diastole they contain air,<sup>1</sup> in fact containing at all times either air, spirits, or sooty vapors, what may be answered to Galen? He declared that the arteries by nature contain blood and blood alone, neither air nor spirits, as may easily be determined by experiments and explanations found in his report.

If in diastole the arteries are filled by air drawn in, the greater the pulse the greater being the amount drawn in, then when the whole body is immersed in a bath of oil or water, a previously strong pulse should either become much weaker or slower, for the bath surrounding the body will make it difficult if not impossible for the air to enter the arteries. Likewise, when all the arteries, the deep as well as

---

<sup>1</sup> The word *fuligines* is translated *waste-vapors*. The idea of this supposed *sooty material* may have developed from the dusker hue of venous blood. The intake and output of air to and from the arteries through pores in flesh and skin goes right back to Empedocles (5th Cent. B.C.). Interesting that this should be involved in the first aspect of current opinion about the heart and blood-vessels to be refuted by Harvey.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

superficial, are distended at the same time and with equal speed, how is it possible for the air to penetrate as easily and quickly through the skin, flesh, and bulk of the body to the deeper parts as through the skin alone? How may the arteries of the fetus draw air into their cavities through the mother's abdomen and the uterine mass? How may seals, whales, dolphins, other species of cetaceans, and all kinds of fish in the depths of the sea draw in and give off air through the great mass of water by the pulsing systole and diastole of their arteries? To say that they absorb air fixed in the water and give off their waste vapors to the water is pure fiction.<sup>2</sup>

If the arteries during systole exhale waste vapors from their cavities through the pores of the flesh and skin, why not at the same time the spirits said to be contained within them, for spirits are much more volatile than sooty wastes. Again, if the arteries receive and pour out air in diastole and systole, as the lungs in respiration, why not the same if cut open as in arteriotomy? In cutting open the trachea it is clear that the air goes in and comes out of the

---

<sup>2</sup> Of course this is just what they do. The fundamental facts about respiration were established by A-L. Lavoisier (*Hist. Acad. roy. d. Sci.*, Paris, 1784, p. 355) and, for internal respiration, by G. Magnus (*Ann. Phys. u. Chem.*, 1837, 41: 583). The fundamental laws about gaseous behavior were being developed about 1660 by Robert Boyle (1627-1691), but I have not been able to find who first showed the solubility of air in water. The laws governing these phenomena were studied by Henry in 1803 and by Dalton in 1807. Humboldt and Provençal first studied the respiration of fishes (*Mem. Soc. phys. chim. d'Arcueil*, Paris, 1807, 2: 359).

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

wound in two opposite directions. In cutting open an artery it is equally clear that the blood escapes in one continuous direction and that no air either goes in or comes out.

If the pulsations of the arteries cool and purify the various portions of the body as the lungs do the heart, how, as is commonly said, do the arteries carry from the heart to the separate parts the vital blood stuffed with vital spirits, which keep up the heat of these parts, nourish them in sleep, and restore them in exhaustion? How, if the arteries be tied off, do the parts at once become not only torpid, cold, and pale, but even cease to be nourished, unless it be as Galen says that they have been deprived of that heat which flowed through them from the heart? So it would seem that the arteries carry heat to the parts instead of cooling them.

Now, how may the diastole draw spirits from the heart to warm the parts at the same time from the outside to cool them? Further, although some state that the lungs, arteries, and heart have the same function, they also say that the heart is the factory of the spirits and that the arteries contain and transmit them, denying, contrary to the opinion of Columbus,<sup>3</sup> that the lungs either make or contain

---

<sup>3</sup> Not Christopher but Matheus Realdus (1516-1559). A vain, unscholarly, and unscrupulous man, pupil of Vesalius, and Professor of Anatomy at Rome. In his *De Re Anatomica* (1559), he correctly described the pulmonary circulation, but failed to realize the significance of what he did. He made a distinct advance over the Galenists, however, in thinking that blood was rendered "spiritous" by air in

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

spirits. Then they declare with Galen that blood is contained in the arteries, and not spirits, contrary to Erasistratus.

It is clear that these opinions are so contradictory and irreconcilable that all are doubtful. Blood is to be found in arteries, and blood alone, as is plain from the experiment of Galen, from arteriotomy, and from wounds. By cutting open a single artery, as Galen states more than once, all the blood may easily be drained from the whole body in a half hour's time. The experiment of Galen referred to is this: "If you will place two ligatures around an artery and make a longitudinal incision in the portion of the artery between them, nothing but blood will be found." Thus does he prove the arteries contain blood alone. We may reason similarly. Finding the same blood in veins, tied off in a similar manner, that is found in arteries (as I have frequently noted in dead and living animals), we may

---

the lungs instead of in the heart. Foster thinks (*Hist. of Physiol.*, 1901, p. 30) he cribbed the description from the unfortunate religious fanatic, Michael Servetus (1510-1553), who was burned under Calvin at Geneva. The latter's *Restitutio Christianismi* (1553) contains a remarkable passage discussing the pulmonary circulation, but since only 3 copies escaped the flames, it obviously could have little influence. Servetus had studied anatomy in Paris with Vesalius. Galen (131-201 A.D.) showed that arteries contained blood, contrary to the opinion of the earlier Greeks, as exemplified by Erasistratus of Alexandria (3rd Century B.C.) who found the arteries empty in dissections of dead bodies. Harvey discusses all these points later.

I have broken into shorter paragraphs, for greater ease in reading, a couple of very long paragraphs through here in the original.

likewise conclude that arteries contain the same blood as veins and nothing but the same blood.<sup>4</sup>

Some authors, while trying to explain this difficulty in saying that blood is spiritous in the arteries, tacitly allow that the function of the arteries is to distribute the blood from the heart to the whole body, and that the arteries are filled with blood. Spiritous blood is none the less blood, as no-one denies that the blood, even that which flows in the veins, is filled with spirits. Even if the blood in the arteries is very gorged with spirits, it is still believable that these spirits are as inseparable from the blood as those in the veins. The blood and spirits comprise a single fluid (as whey and cream in milk, or heat in hot water) with which the arteries are filled, and for the distributing of which from the heart the arteries exist. This is nothing else than blood.

If this blood is drawn from the heart into the arteries by their diastole it follows that the arteries in their distention are filled with blood, and not with air, as previously discussed. If they are said also to be filled from the surrounding atmosphere,

---

<sup>4</sup> Harvey was philosophically interested in the ideas about the origin and "perfection" of blood. Not being able to find "spirits" anywhere, he is apparently trying to show that arteries as well as veins contain the same fundamental fluid, blood,—and that there is no "vital" difference between arterial or venous blood. See next paragraph. The chemical difference between arterial and venous blood was demonstrated in 1668 by John Mayow (1643-1679), but due to Stahl's phlogiston theory, his ideas were neglected until they developed through Lavoisier and Magnus, note 2.



## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

how and when do they take in blood from the heart? During systole is impossible: the arteries would have to fill while contracted, or to fill and not become distended. During diastole is improbable: they would then receive for two contrary purposes both blood and air, and heat and cold.

Further, when it is stated that the diastole of the heart and arteries is simultaneous, and the systole likewise, there is another inconsistency. How can two bodies being connected together and being distended at the same time draw anything one from the other? Or being contracted simultaneously receive anything one from the other? Moreover, it seems impossible that one body may thus draw another body to itself in order to become distended, since distention is passive, unless return is made to a natural state, like a sponge previously compressed by external force. It is hard to imagine anything like this in the arteries.

The arteries distend because they are filled like bladders or pouches and they are not filled because they expand like a bellows, as I have easily and clearly shown, and proved, I think, ere this. However, in Galen's book, *Quod sang. cont. in Arter.*, there is an experiment to show the opposite: an artery is exposed and cut longitudinally, and a reed or hollow tube is inserted through the opening, so the wound is closed and the blood not driven out. "As long as it stays thus," he says, "the whole artery will pulsate, but if you tie a thread around

the artery firmly pressing its tunics against the tube you will see the artery does not beat as fully beyond the noose." I have neither made this experiment of Galen's, nor do I believe it can be done easily in the living body because of the excessive loss of blood from the artery. I doubt that the tube would close up the wound without a ligature, and that blood would not burst out between the tube and the vessel. Yet Galen seems to prove<sup>5</sup> by this experiment both that the pulsating power passes from the heart through the walls of the arteries, and that the arteries while dilating are filled by this pulsating power since they dilate like a bellows and do not distend because they are filled like a leather bottle.

The contrary, however, is apparent in arteriotomy and wounds, the blood leaping from the artery rushes out with force, first farther, then nearer, alternately in spurts, the spurt being always during the distention of the artery, never during its contracture. From this it is obvious that the artery is distended by the impulse of blood, for it is impossible for it *per se* to throw the blood with such force while dilating,—it should rather be drawing air into itself through the wound, according to the common ideas on the functions of the arteries.

---

<sup>5</sup> A little unfair to Galen (131-201 A.D.). Not only was the experiment not tried, but unwarranted conclusions are unjustly ascribed to him. This simile of the bellows and leather bottle is frequently used by Harvey.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

We should not let the thickness of the arterial walls mislead us into believing that the pulsating power moves along them from the heart.<sup>6</sup> In some animals the arteries do not differ from the veins, and in the distant parts of the body where the arteries are finely divided, as in the brain and hand, no-one can tell arteries from veins by their walls, for the tunics are the same in both. In an aneurysm arising from an injured or eroded artery, the pulse is just the same as in the other arteries, but it has no arterial tunic. The renowned Riolan supports me in this in his 7th Book.

It is not to be supposed that the function of the pulse is the same as that of respiration because the respiration is made more frequent and powerful, as Galen says, by the same causes as running, bathing or any other heating agent. Not only is experience opposed to this (though Galen strives to get around it), when by immoderate gorging the pulse becomes great and the respiration less, but in children the pulse is rapid when respiration is slow. Likewise in fear, trouble, or worry, in many fevers, of course, the pulse is very fast, the respiration slower than usual.

---

<sup>6</sup> As in a peristaltic wave. The elasticity of blood-vessel walls, depending on their elastic fibers and smooth muscle tunics, is now recognized as a factor in maintaining blood pressure. Harvey demonstrated that the pulsation in the arteries is due to their sudden distention by blood forced out of the heart during its contraction. Andreas Caesalpinus (1519-1603) argued this point in his *Quaestiones Peripateticae* (Lib. V, Quaest. 4) in 1571, but without apparently impressing any of the anatomical or medical investigators of his or the next century.

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

These and other similar inconveniences beset the traditional opinions about the pulse and the functions of the arteries. Those maintained on the function and beat of the heart are perhaps no less involved in many tangled difficulties. The heart is commonly said to be the source and factory of the vital spirits, from which life is given to the different portions of the body, yet that the right ventricle makes spirits is denied,—it merely gives nourishment to the lungs. So it is said that the right ventricle of the heart is lacking in fishes (indeed in all animals in which there are no lungs), and that the right ventricle exists for the sake of the lungs.

1. The structure of both ventricles is practically the same. There is the same fabric of fibers, braces, valves, vessels, auricles, and both on section are filled with similar dark colored and coagulated blood. Why, then, should we imagine their functions to be so different when the action, movement, and beat of both are the same? The three tricuspid valves at the entrance to the right ventricle are a hindrance to the return of blood into the vena cava. The three semilunar valves at the opening of the pulmonary artery are placed to prevent back flow of blood. Why, then, when there are similar structures in the left ventricle, should we deny them a similar purpose, of hindering at one place the escape, at the other the reflux of the blood?

2. When the size, shape, and position of these structures are almost the same in the left ventricle

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

as in the right, why say they are for the purpose of impeding the escape and reflux of spirits in the left ventricle but of blood in the right? The same arrangement cannot be suited to hinder in a similar way blood as well as spirits.

3. When the openings and vessels mutually correspond in size, as is clear in the pulmonary artery and pulmonary vein,<sup>7</sup> why should one have a particular function, viz., of nourishing the lungs, but the other a general function?

4. How is it possible (as Realdus Columbus notes) that so much blood is needed for the nourishment of the lungs, with the pulmonary artery leading to them exceeding in size both iliac veins?

5. Again I ask, when the lungs are so near, the blood vessel to them of such size, and themselves in continual motion, what is the object of the beat of the right ventricle? And why did Nature have to add this other ventricle to the heart for the sake of nourishing the lungs?

It is said that the left ventricle draws material for forming spirits, namely air and blood, from

---

<sup>7</sup> These terms in the Latin are confusing. The pulmonary artery was called *vena arteriosa*, "the vein similar to an artery." A "vein," because it carried "natural spirits" to nourish the lung, but its structure was recognized to be like that of the aorta, or great artery. The pulmonary vein was called *arteria venosa*, "the artery similar to a vein." An "artery" because it carried "vital spirits" (and many other things, as Harvey shows, in opposite directions!), but its structure was admittedly venous. It is not always easy to keep these terms straight. Even Dr. Robert Willis, whose splendid translation of Harvey for the Sydenham Society (1847) is the standard English version, slipped.

the lungs and right cavity of the heart. Likewise it sends spiritous blood into the aorta. From this it separates waste-vapors which are released to the lung by the pulmonary artery. From the lung spirits are obtained for the aorta. How is this separation made? How do spirits and waste-vapors pass here and there without mixture or confusion? If the mitral valves<sup>8</sup> do not stop the passage of waste vapor to the lungs, how do they stop the escape of air? How do the semilunars prevent the return of spirits from the aorta following cardiac diastole? Above all, how can it be said that the pulmonary vein distributes the spiritous blood from the left ventricle to the lungs without hindrance from the mitral valves, having asserted that air enters the left ventricle from the lungs by this same vessel and is prevented from going back to the lungs by these same mitrals? Good God! How do the mitral valves prevent escape of air and not of blood?

---

<sup>8</sup> These are referred to as *tricuspides mitrales*, and later in this same paragraph simply as *tricuspides*. The tricuspid and mitral valves are described in Chapter XVII, but not specifically differentiated by name. The specific terminology became established within the next century. Thus William Cheselden (1688-1752), in his *Anatomy of the Human Body*, 1713, says, "Over the entrance of the auricles in each ventricle, are placed valves to hinder a return of blood when the heart contracts. Those in the right ventricle are named Tricuspides, those in the left Mitrales." Harvey was not the first to use the term "mitral." Vesalius (1514-1564) was apparently the first to compare the left auriculo-ventricular valves to an episcopal miter. The best publication on the heart after Harvey's is Richard Lower's (1631-1690) *Tractatus de Corde* (1669). In this he specifically and consistently refers to the "mitral valves."

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

Further, if the pulmonary artery, a large vessel, with heavy arterial walls, be destined for only the single particular purpose of nourishing the lungs, why should the pulmonary vein, scarcely of the same size, with soft flabby venous walls, be supposed to have three or four different uses? It is desired that air pass through this vessel from the lungs to the left ventricle, likewise that waste vapors escape by the same vessel from the heart to the lungs, and that some of the spiritous blood from the heart be distributed by it to keep the lungs alive.

To desire that waste vapors from the heart and air to the heart be transmitted by this same conduit is opposed to Nature which nowhere has made but a single vessel or way for such contrary movements and purposes.

If waste vapors and air come and go by this passage, as they do in the pulmonary bronchi, why do we find neither air nor sooty vapors when we cut open the pulmonary vein? Why do we always find the pulmonary vein full of thick blood, never of air, while in the lungs we note plenty of air?

If one repeats Galen's experiment of opening the trachea of a living dog, forcing air into the lungs by a bellows, and then firmly tying off the trachea, a great abundance of air even out to the pleurae will be found in the lungs on opening the chest. No air, however, will be found in the pulmonary vein or in the left ventricle of the heart. It certainly should be if the heart drew in air from the lungs, or if the

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

lungs transmitted air to the heart, in the living dog. On inflating the lungs of a cadaver in an anatomical demonstration, who doubts the air could be seen going this way if such a passage exists? This function of the pulmonary vein, the transmission of air from the lungs to the heart, is considered so significant that Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente insists the lungs were made for the sake of this vessel<sup>9</sup> and that it is their most important structure.

I would like to know why the pulmonary vein is built like a vein if it is destined for the transmission of air.

It would be more natural for it to be made of ringed tubes such as those of the bronchi, in order always to be open and not liable to collapse. Thus it might remain free from blood with no liquid to hinder the passage of air, as may sometimes be noted in the lungs when they labor under more or less phlegm in the bronchi, when breathing is sibilant or strepitous.

Even less tolerable is the opinion which supposes two materials, air and blood, necessary for the formation of vital spirits. The blood is supposed to ooze through tiny pores in the septum of the heart from the right to the left ventricle, while the air is drawn from the lungs by the large pulmonary vein. Accord-

---

<sup>9</sup> Not quite as respectful of Fabricius (1537-1619) as one would expect in a devoted pupil. For a translation of the passage referred to (*De Respiratione*, 1603), see M. Foster's famous *History of Physiology*, Cambridge, 1901, p. 38.



## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

ing to this many little openings exist in the septum of the heart suited to the passage of blood. But, damn it, no such pores exist, nor can they be demonstrated!

The septum of the heart is of denser and more compact material than any part of the body except bones and tendons. Even so, supposing the pores are there, how could the left ventricle draw blood from the right when both ventricles contract and dilate at the same time? Why not rather believe that the right ventricle draws spirits through these pores from the left instead of the left ventricle drawing blood from the right? It is surely miraculous and incongruous that plenty of blood should be drawn through obscure invisible openings in the same time as air through wide open ones. Why require invisible pores and obscure uncertain channels to get the blood to the left ventricle when there is such a wide open passage through the pulmonary vein? It is certainly remarkable that a way had to be made, or rather invented, through the dense, tough, and compact septum of the heart, instead of through the open pulmonary vein, and the soft spongy mass of the lungs. If the blood can permeate the material of the septum, or be imbibed from the ventricles, what is the use of the coronary arteries and veins, branches of which go to the septum itself, for its nourishment? Specially noteworthy is this: if in the fetus, where everything is softer and more lax, Nature had to bring the blood to the

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

left ventricle by the foramen ovale, from the vena cava through the pulmonary vein, how is it likely in the adult to pass so plentifully and with no effort through the cardiac septum, now denser with age?

On the authority of Galen (*de loc. affect. lib. 6, cap. 7*), and the experience of Hollerius, Andreas Laurentius (*lib. 9, cap. 11, questione 12*) asserts that the serum and pus in empyema, absorbed from the thoracic cavity into the pulmonary vein, can be eliminated through the left ventricle of the heart and the arteries in the urine and feces. As evidence he cites a certain case of melancholy, who suffering from fainting spells, was relieved from the seizures by voiding some turbid and fetid urine. Worn out by the disease he finally died. On opening the body none of the material he excreted was found in the bladder or kidneys. In the left heart, however, and in the thoracic cavity, there was much of it, and Laurentius boasts he predicted the cause of the symptoms. I wonder, since he predicted that such conglomerate material was evacuated as indicated,<sup>10</sup> why he could not, or would not discern that the blood is naturally carried from the lungs to the left ventricle in the same way.

From these and many other considerations it is clear that what has so far been said on the movement

---

<sup>10</sup> How much of this is sarcasm against the pathology? Jacob Hollerius lived between 1498 and 1562. Andreas Laurentius (1550-1609) migrated from Montpellier to Paris, and although physician to Henry IV, was considered an ignorant man.

## *MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD*

and function of the heart and arteries must seem obscure, inconsistent, or impossible to the thoughtful student. It will therefore be proper to investigate the matter more closely, to study the movement of the heart and arteries not only in man but in all animals possessing a heart, and to search out and find the truth by frequent experiments in living animals, and by constant observation.





## CHAPTER I

### *The Author's Reasons for Writing*



WHEN I first tried animal experimentation for the purpose of discovering the motions and functions of the heart by actual inspection and not by other people's books, I found it so truly difficult that I almost believed with Fracastorius,<sup>1</sup> that the motion of the heart was to be understood by God alone. I could not really tell when systole or diastole took place, or when and where dilatation or constriction occurred, because of the quickness of the movement. In many animals this takes place in the twinkling of an eye, like a flash of lightning. Systole seemed at one time here, diastole there, then all reversed, varied and confused. So I could reach no decision, neither about what I might conclude myself nor believe from others. I did not marvel that Andreas Laurentius wrote that the motion of the heart was as perplexing as the flux and reflux of Euripus<sup>2</sup> was to Aristotle.

<sup>1</sup> *De sympathia et antipathia, Cap. 15, Opera Omnia, Venice, 1555* p. 95. H. Fracastorius (1484-1553) was the author of the famous poem which gave the name to the disease syphilis, *Lib. Tres Syphilidis, sive Morbi Gallici* (1530).

<sup>2</sup> A narrow channel 113 miles long, between Euboea and Boeotia, opposite Chalcis, renowned in antiquity for the violent flow and reflow of its tide.

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

Finally, using greater care every day, with very frequent experimentation, observing a variety of animals, and comparing many observations, I felt my way out of this labyrinth, and gained accurate information, which I desired, of the motions and functions of the heart and arteries. From that time I have not hesitated to declare my thoughts on this matter, not only in private to friends, but even publicly in my anatomical lectures, as in the ancient Academy.

As usual, these views pleased some, not others. Some blamed me of wrong in daring to depart from the precepts and faith of all anatomists. Others wanted more information on these new ideas which were thought worthy of interest and of possible value. Finally I have consented to the requests of friends, that anyone may be made acquainted with my work. I have also been moved by the envy of some who, receiving my words blindly and with no understanding, have tried to ridicule me in public. So I have decided to publish my findings so all may form an opinion of me and of the work itself. I am pleased to do this since Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente, although he has correctly and in a scholarly manner described almost all the parts of animals, has not discussed the heart.

Finally, if my work may be helpful to this phase of literature, it may perhaps be granted that I have not lived idly. As the old man in the comedy says:<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Terrence, in *Adelphi*, Act V, Sc. IV, 1 (Demea). Harvey quotes the Latin quite correctly. My unsatisfactory translation of the four

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

None age so perfectly that subtle change  
With time or custom seems not new nor strange;  
What's once believed is now denied, and what  
Was honored once now suffers in exchange.

So may it now be regarding the motion of the heart.  
The path is open for others, starting here, to progress  
more fortunately and more correctly under a more  
propitious genius.

---

lines may be excused on the plea that it places the context in the appropriately tolerant and resigned verse-form made famous by Edward FitzGerald. Dr. Willis, in his 1847 Harvey, translates the lines in the classical tradition:

For never yet hath any one attained  
To such perfection, but that time, and place,  
And use, have brought addition to his knowledge;  
Or made correction, or admonished him  
That he was ignorant of much which he  
Had thought he knew; or led him to reject  
What he had once esteemed of highest price.

George Colman's translation is quoted by T. B. Harbottle, *Dictionary of Quotations (Classical)*, London and New York, 1897.



## CHAPTER II

### *The Motions of the Heart as Observed in Animal Experiments*



IN THE first place, when the chest of a living animal is opened, and the capsule surrounding the heart is cut away,<sup>1</sup> one may see that the heart alternates in movement and rest. There is a time when it moves, and a time when it is quiet.

This is more easily seen in the hearts of cold-blooded animals, as toads, snakes, frogs, snails, shell-fish, crustaceans, and fish. It is also more apparent in other animals as the dog and pig, if one carefully observes the heart as it moves more slowly when about to die. The movements then become slower and weaker and the pauses longer, so that it is easy to see what the motion really is and how made. During a pause, the heart is soft, flaccid, exhausted, as in death.

Three significant features are to be noted in the motion and in the period of movement:

---

<sup>1</sup> The only reference to the pericardium made by Harvey. The idea that it prevents overdilatation of the heart probably never occurred to him. For current ideas on the function of the pericardium see J. A. Wilson and W. J. Meek, *Amer. J. Physiol.*, 82: 34 (Sept.) 1927.



## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

1. The heart is lifted, and rises up to the apex, so that it strikes the chest at that moment, and the beat may be felt on the outside.<sup>2</sup>

2. It contracts all over, but particularly to the sides, so that it looks narrower and longer. An isolated eel's heart placed on a table or in the hand shows this well, but it may also be seen in the hearts of fishes and of cold-blooded animals in which the heart is conical or lengthened.

3. Grasping the heart in the hand, it feels harder when it moves. This hardness is due to tension, as when one grasps the fore-arm and feels its tendons become knotty when the fingers are moved.

4. An additional point may be noted in fishes and cold-blooded animals, as serpents and frogs. When the heart moves it is paler in color, but when it pauses it is of a deeper blood color.

---

<sup>2</sup> The first clear statement of the significance of the apex beat. In the physiological analysis of the events of the cardiac cycle in an intact subject, this is an important reference point, marking, as Harvey noted, the moment of ventricular systole and emptying. The graphic analysis of the cardiac cycle was especially developed by E. J. Marey (1830-1904), *La Circulation du Sang*, Paris, 1881, and was made possible by the methods of recording by kymograph initiated by Carl Ludwig (1816-1895).

This is the first of that remarkable series of extraordinarily acute observations on the motion of the heart and blood so simply and clearly reported by Harvey in this book. Compare the number and quality of these observations and the clear interpretation of their significance as made by him, with the stumbling, vague, and incomplete ideas on the matter as given by Servetus (1510-1553), Columbus (1516-1559), Ruini (died before 1598), Caesalpinus (1524-1603), and others for whom credit is claimed for discovering the circulation, and you will agree that to Harvey alone should be given the honor of first realizing the full truth, and of demonstrating it to the world.

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

From these facts it seems clear to me that the motion of the heart consists of a tightening all over, both contraction along the fibers, and constriction everywhere. In its movement it becomes erect, hard, and smaller. The motion is just the same as that of muscles when contracting along their tendons and fibers. The muscles in action become tense and tough, and lose their softness in becoming hard, while they thicken and stand out.<sup>3</sup> The heart acts similarly.

From these points it is reasonable to conclude that the heart at the moment it acts, becomes constricted all over, thicker in its walls and smaller in its ventricles, in order to expel its content of blood. This is clear from the fourth observation above in which it was noted that the heart becomes pale when it squeezes the blood out during contraction, but when quiet in relaxation the deep blood red color returns as the ventricle fills again with blood. But

---

<sup>3</sup> Niels Stensen (1638-1686), the Danish anatomist who later became a bishop of the Roman church, is usually credited with recognizing the muscular character of the heart (*De Musculis et Glandulis Observationum Specimen*, 1664). This is a little unfair to Harvey, and, for that matter, to the unknown author of the Hippocratic tract on the heart to which Harvey refers in Chapter XVII. Stensen, as far as I can determine, did little more than these in comparing the heart's contraction to that of a muscle, and then saying that it is nothing more than muscle. The structural (histological) similarity between the heart and muscle was shown in A. Leeuwenhoek's (1632-1723) *Arcana Naturae* (Delft, 1695), in which *Epistola* 82 (page 445) gives the first clear account of the peculiar structure of cardiac muscle, with excellent illustrations. For an interesting account of Stensen, see Dr. W. S. Miller's paper, *Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, 25: 44 (Feb.) 1914.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

no one need doubt further, for if the cavity of the ventricle be cut into, the blood contained therein will be forcibly squirted out when the heart is tense with each movement or beat.

The following things take place, then, simultaneously: the contraction of the heart; the beat at the apex against the chest, which may be felt outside; the thickening of the walls; and the forcible ejection of the blood it contains by the constriction of the ventricles.

So the opposite of the commonly received opinion seems true. Instead of the heart opening its ventricles and filling with blood at the moment it strikes the chest and its beat is felt on the outside, the contrary takes place so that the heart while contracting empties. Therefore the motion commonly thought the diastole of the heart is really the systole, and the significant movement of the heart is not the diastole but the systole. The heart does not act in diastole but in systole for only when it contracts is it active.

It is not to be admitted that the heart moves only in the direction of its straight fibers. The great Vesalius, in support of this idea, speaks of a bundle of willow-twigs bound in a pyramid.<sup>4</sup> It is implied that as the apex is drawn to the base, the sides

---

<sup>4</sup> Andreas Vesalius (1514-1564), *De Humani Corporis Fabrica*, Basle, 1543, *Lib. 6, Cap. 10*, p. 587. It is interesting to note how Vesalius described fairly well the gross structures of the heart, and then fitted them as best he could into the Galenical system.

bulge outward, the cavities dilate, the ventricles take the shape of cupping glasses, and suck the blood into them. But all the fibers constrict the heart at the same time that they make it tense, thus thickening the walls and substance rather than enlarging the ventricles. As the fibers stretch from the apex to the base of the heart, drawing the apex toward the base, they do not tend to make the walls bulge outwards, but rather the reverse, for all fibers spirally arranged become straight on contraction. This is true of all muscular fibers. When they contract they shorten longitudinally and distend side-wise as they thicken, as noted in the bellies of muscles generally. To this may be added that the ventricles are not constricted only by virtue of the direction and thickening of their walls. The walls contain solely circular fibers, but there are also bands containing only straight fibers, which are noted in the ventricles of larger animals and which are called nerves by Aristotle.<sup>5</sup> When they contract together an excellent system is present to pull the internal surfaces closely together, as with cords, in order to eject the blood with greater force.

---

<sup>5</sup> The inside walls of the ventricles are ridged with many projecting bands of muscle tissue, arranged as (1) separate threads stretched across the cavity, the *moderator bands* especially noted in the right ventricle; (2) columns on the walls, the *columnae carnae*, which are probably referred to here, and (3) small elevations on the walls, *papillary muscles*, which are prolonged in the *chordae tendineae* extending to the valves. The latter probably aid in closing more exactly the valve flaps. See R. Burton-Opitz's *Physiology*, Phila. and London, 1920, p. 267-270. Harvey discusses these "bands" again in Chapter XVII.

*MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD*

Likewise, it is not true, as commonly believed, that the heart by its own action or distention draws blood into its ventricles. When it moves and contracts it expels blood, when it relaxes and is quiet it receives blood in the manner soon to be described.



## CHAPTER III

### *The Movements of the Arteries as Seen in Animal Experimentation*



**I**N CONNECTION with the movements of the heart one may observe these facts regarding the movements and pulses of the arteries:

1. At the instant the heart contracts, in systole, and strikes the breast, the arteries dilate, give a pulsation, and are distended. Also, when the right ventricle contracts and expels its content of blood, the pulmonary artery beats and is dilated along with the other arteries of the body.

2. When the left ventricle stops beating or contracting, the pulsations in the arteries cease, or the contractions being weak, the pulse in the arteries is scarcely perceptible. A similar cessation of the pulse in the pulmonary artery occurs when the right ventricle stops.

3. If any artery be cut or punctured, the blood spurts forcibly from the wound when the left ventricle contracts. Likewise, if the pulmonary artery is cut, blood vigorously squirts out when the right ventricle contracts.

In fishes, also, if the blood vessel leading from the heart to the gills is cut open, the blood will be seen to spurt out when the heart contracts.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

Finally, in arteriotomy, the blood is seen squirted alternately far and near, the greater spurt coming with the distention of the artery, at the time the heart strikes the ribs. This is the moment the heart contracts and is in systole, and it is by this motion that the blood is ejected.

Contrary to the usual teaching, it is clear from the facts, that the diastole of the arteries corresponds to the systole of the heart, and that the arteries are filled and distended by the blood forced into them by the contraction of the ventricles. The arteries are distended because they are filled like sacs, not because they expand like bellows. All the arteries of the body pulsate because of the same cause, the contraction of the left ventricle. Likewise the pulmonary artery pulsates because of the contraction of the right ventricle.

To illustrate how the beat in the arteries is due to the impulse of blood from the left ventricle, one may blow into a glove, distending all the fingers at one and the same time, like the pulse. The pulse corresponds to the tension of the heart in frequency, rhythm, volume, and regularity. Because of the motion of the blood it is reasonable to expect the heart beat and the dilatation of the arteries, even the more distant ones, to go together.<sup>1</sup> It is like inflating

---

<sup>1</sup> Rather interesting that Harvey should have avoided the idea of a transmission of the pulse-wave, especially since in Chapter 5 he discusses the transmission of the wave of contraction over the heart itself. Did he attempt to time with the inadequate instruments of his day the apex beat and say the pulse at the wrist? It is rather a broad conclusion

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

a glove or bladder, or like in a drum or long beam, when the stroke and beat occur together, even at the extremities. Aristotle says (*De Animal.* 3, *Cap.* 9), "The blood of all animals throbs in the veins (arteries are meant), and by the pulse is sent everywhere at once." And again (*De Respirat.* *Cap.* 15), "All veins pulsate together intermittently, because they all depend on the heart. As it is always in intermittent movement, so they move together, intermittently." It is to be noted, according to Galen (*De Plac. Hippocr. & Plat.*, *Cap.* 9), that the ancient philosophers referred to the arteries as veins.

I once had a case in charge which convinced me of this truth. This person had a large pulsating tumor, called an aneurysm, on the right neck where the subclavian artery descends toward the axilla. Caused

---

to reach, that the pulse corresponds in all particulars to the heart beat, and it is reasonable to believe Harvey studied and pondered over the problem for a long time.

Erasistratus noted that the pulse progresses as a wave, but this was denied by Galen. Both Albrecht von Haller (1708-1777), *Elementa Physiologiae* 1757, tom. 1, p. 447, and M.-F.-Xavier Bichat (1771-1802), agreed with Harvey that the pulse is synchronous in all the arteries. Ernst Heinrich Weber (1795-1878) in 1827 first showed a delay in transmission. From his observations, first printed in his *Pulsum arteriarum*, Leipzig, 1827, one may calculate the velocity of the pulse-wave to be 9.2 meters per second, and its length 3 meters. More recent determinations of the velocity show it to be somewhat slower (see W. H. Howell's splendid *Physiology*, 10th Ed., Phila., 1927, p. 527). For an authoritative appreciation of E. H. Weber, consult P. M. Dawson's delightful account in the William Snow Miller Festschrift, the May 1928 issue, Vol. 25, of the Quarterly of the Phi Beta Pi Medical Fraternity. The velocity of blood-flow, in a given vessel, an entirely different proposition, was carefully investigated by Carl Ludwig (1816-1895).



## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

by the erosion of the artery itself, it was daily getting larger, and was distended with each pulsation by the rush of blood from the artery. Post mortem examination showed the relation of the parts. The pulse in this same arm was small because the greater part of the blood to it was intercepted by the tumor.

Wherever the motion of the blood in the arteries is impeded, by compression, by infarction, or by interception, there is less pulsation distally,<sup>2</sup> since the beat of the arteries is nothing else than the impulse of blood in these vessels.

---

<sup>2</sup> It is remarkable that the clinical applications of Harvey's work were so long neglected. Here and later he clearly indicates how his views may aid in diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis. The practicing physicians, however, would have none of it. Even some manuscript notes of Wm. Cullen's (1712-1790) lectures on the Practice of Physic, over a century later, only refer casually to the use of Dr. Harvey's observations on the control of hemorrhage. It may be that the practical success of Thomas Sydenham (1624-1689) as a physician focused attention on the neat pigeon-holing scheme of his classification of disease by symptoms (nosology), so that the applications of the new work in anatomy and physiology to medicine were overlooked.



## CHAPTER IV

### *The Motion of the Heart and its Auricles as Noted in Animal Experimentation*



**I**N ADDITION to the motions of the heart already considered, those of the auricles are also to be discussed.

It has been reported by two skilled anatomists, Caspar Bauhin (*lib. 2, cap. 21*) and John Riolan<sup>1</sup> (*lib. 8, cap. 1*), that if the motions of the heart of a living animal are carefully watched, four movements distinct in time and place are to be seen, of which two belong to the auricles and two to the ventricles. In spite of these authorities, there are

---

<sup>1</sup> Caspar Bauhin (1560-1624) was Professor of Botany and Anatomy in Basle. His *Theatrum Anatomicum* (1605) is an unoriginal but reliable text. John Riolan (1577-1657) was generally regarded as the leading anatomist of his day. As Professor of Anatomy and Pharmacy, and Dean of the Medical Faculty of the University of Paris, he was an extremely influential conservative. On the basis of fairly reasonable arguments, he opposed Harvey's views on the circulation in his *Encheiridium Anatomicum* (1648), and *Opuscula Anatomica Nova* (1649). This was the only criticism against which Harvey deigned to reply, in his *Exercitationes duae anatomicae de circulatione sanguinis ad Jo. Riolanum* (1649). These are available in the beautiful English of Robert Willis' 1847 translations of Harvey's works for the Sydenham Society. For an admirable account of Riolan's views, see J. C. Dalton's scholarly *Doctrines of the Circulation*, Phila., 1884. Riolan's book, to which Harvey probably refers here, is his *Anthropographia* (1618).

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

not four movements distinct in time, but only in space. The two auricles beat together and so do the two ventricles, so that there are four distinct movements in space, but only two in time. This happens as follows.

Two sets of movements occur together, one of the auricles, another of the ventricles. These are not simultaneous, but that of auricles precedes that of the rest of the heart. The movement seems to start in the auricles and to spread to the ventricles.<sup>2</sup> When the heart slows in approaching death, or in fishes and cold-blooded animals, there is a pause between the two movements, and the heart seems to respond to the motion as if aroused, sometimes quickly, sometimes slowly. At length, nearly dead, it fails to respond to the motion, and it stirs so obscurely that the only signs of motion are pulsations of the auricle, as if just lightly nodding the head. The heart thus stops beating before the auricles, and the latter may be said to outlive it. The left ventricle stops beating first of all, then its auricle, then the right ventricle, and, finally, as indeed Galen noted, when all the rest is quiet and dead, the right auricle still pulsates. Life, therefore, seems to remain longest in the right auricle. While the heart gradually dies, it sometimes responds with a

---

<sup>2</sup> The first clear statement on the problem of the origin and conduction of the heart beat. For a recent comprehensive discussion of this question see Eyster, J. A. E. and Meek, W. J., *Physiological Reviews*, 1: 1 (1921).

single weak and feeble beat to two or three pulsations of the auricles.<sup>3</sup>

With the auricles still pulsating after the heart has stopped, it is noteworthy that a finger placed on the ventricles perceives the separate pulsations of the auricles for the same reason as the beat of the ventricles in the arteries is felt, because, as was said before, of the distention from the impact of

---

<sup>3</sup> The first observation of heart-block. The great Haller (1708-1777) later postulated a peristaltic muscular wave from the vena cava to the aorta over the heart, but Moritz Schiff (1823-1896), by noting again what Harvey had observed in the dying heart, showed this concept untenable. The term "heart-block" was introduced by W. H. Gaskell (1847-1914), in his masterful analysis of the heart beat (*Phil. Tr.*, Lond., 173: 933, 1882) which soundly established the "myogenic" theory of the movement. In this treatise "it is shown that the motor influences from the nerve ganglia in the sinus venosus influence the rhythm (rate and force) of the heart, but do not originate its movements or beat, which are due to the automatic rhythmic contractile power of the heart muscle itself and to the peristaltic contraction wave which proceeds from sinus venosus to bulbus arteriosus and from muscle fiber to muscle fiber" (Garrison). Much of this may be deduced from Harvey's observations in this Chapter. Gaskell's studies were extended by T. W. Engelmann (1843-1909). They gave a new interpretation to the classical experiments of H. Stannius (1808-1883) who showed (*Müller's Arch.*, 1852, 163) that a ligature around the sino-auricular junction would stop the heart, while a second ligature around the auricular-ventricular groove would be followed by slow ventricular beats. W. His, Jr., in 1893, found a thin strip of muscle between the auricles and ventricles, which according to Gaskell's ideas, serves as the conducting medium for the contractile impulses between auricles and ventricles. The clinical significance of heart-block or Stokes-Adams disease was first emphasized by R. Adams (1791-1875) in the *Dublin Hospital Reports* 4: 396, 1827, and by W. Stokes (1804-1878) in the *Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science*, 2: 73, 1846. The clinical study of these phenomena has been greatly facilitated by electrocardiographic methods developed chiefly by W. Einthoven (*K. Acad. Amster. Proc. Sect. Sc.*, 6: 107, 1903).

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

blood. At this same time when the auricles alone are beating, if you cut off the tip of the heart with a scissors, you will see blood gush out at each beat of the auricles. This shows how blood enters the ventricles, not by the suction or dilatation of the ventricles, but by the beat of the auricles.

Note that when I speak of the pulsations of the auricles or of the heart, I mean contractions. First the auricles contract, then afterwards the heart itself. When the auricles contract they become pale, especially when they hold little blood (for they are filled as reservoirs, the blood freely pressing toward them through the veins).<sup>4</sup> This whiteness is most apparent near their edges when they contract.

In fishes, frogs and other animals having a single ventricle in the heart, at the base of which the auricle is swollen like a bladder with blood, you may see this bladder contract first, plainly

---

<sup>4</sup> The first intimation of the existence of venous pressure. A more literal translation would read "freely tending by the compressing motion of the veins." While the veins are not now considered to exert much elastic pressure, it is taught that muscular activity exerts pressure on the veins. Harvey discusses the functions of the venous valves in Chapter 13. There is little emphasis in current physiological texts on auricular contraction filling the ventricles, although careful investigators estimate that between 18 and 60 per cent of the blood content of the ventricles is forced in by auricular contraction (Wiggers, C. J., *The Circulation in Health and Disease*, Phila., 2nd Ed., 1923.) The current opinion is that venous pressure largely determines the diastolic filling, and thus the "stroke-volume" of the ventricles. For a recent review of the significance of venous pressure, consult J. A. E. Eyster's paper, *Physiological Reviews*, 6: 281 (Apr.) 1926.

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

followed afterwards by the contraction of the rest of the heart.

It is only fair to report what I have observed to the contrary. The heart of an eel, of certain fishes, and even of other animals, may beat without the auricles. Even if it is cut in pieces, the separate parts may be seen to contract and relax.<sup>5</sup> So even after auricular movement has stopped, the body of the heart may beat and pulsate. But may not this be characteristic of those animals more tenacious of life, whose basic humor is more glutinous or sluggish, and not easily dissipated? The same thing is noted in the flesh of eels, which continues to wriggle even after skinning and slicing in pieces.

In an experiment one time on a pigeon, after the heart had stopped, and even after the auricles were motionless for some time, I placed my finger, warm and kept wet with saliva, upon the heart. By this warm application it recovered life and strength, the auricles and ventricles beat, alternately contracting and relaxing, apparently recalled from death.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> An astonishingly brief significant observation from which may be deduced the three fundamental and characteristic properties of cardiac muscle: automaticity, contractility, and rhythmicity.

<sup>6</sup> The first recorded "perfusion" of an isolated heart, again demonstrating the basic properties of cardiac muscle. Only an Englishman could append at that time the last phrase of this paragraph without thought of its theological consequences. Galileo was forced to renounce his scientific ideas before a Papal tribunal in 1632, and in Germany the horrible Thirty Years War was in full swing.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

Besides this I have sometimes noticed, after the heart and even the right auricle had completely stopped beating, that a slight motion or palpitation remained in the blood in the right auricle, as long as it seemed imbued with heat and spirit.

Something similar is very apparent in embryology, as may be seen during the first seven days of the hatching of a hen's egg. First, before anything else, a drop of blood appears, which throbs, as Aristotle had noted. From this, with increasing growth and formation of the chick, the auricles of the heart are made, in the pulsations of which there is continual evidence of life. After a few more days, when the body is outlined, the rest of the heart is made, but for some time it remains pale and bloodless like the rest of the body, and does not throb. I have seen a similar condition in a human embryo about the beginning of the third month, the ventricles being pale and bloodless, but the auricles containing some purple blood. In the egg, when the fetus forms and develops, the heart grows also and acquires ventricles, with which blood is received and transmitted.

Whoever examines this matter closely will not say that the heart entirely is the first to live and the last to die, but rather the auricles (or that part corresponding to the auricles in serpents, fishes, and such animals) which live before the rest of the heart, and die after it.

I should say rather that the blood itself or spirit has in it an obscure throbbing which it seems to hold

after death, and whether we may say that life begins with a cardiac palpitation is doubtful.<sup>7</sup> The seminal fluids or prolific spirit, of all animals, as Aristotle noted, goes forth with a bound, as if alive. Nature in death turns back, retracing her steps, as Aristotle says (*De Motu Animal.*, *Cap.* 8), and comes again to the place from which she started. In the generation of life, what is not animal develops to animal, a non-entity to an entity, and by retrogression in corruption returns from an entity to a non-entity. So in animals what is made last dies first, what first dies last.

I have observed that there is a heart in almost all animals, not only in the larger ones with blood, as Aristotle claims, but in the smaller bloodless ones also, as snails, slugs, crabs, shrimps, and many others. Even in wasps, hornets, and flies, have I seen with a lens a beating heart at the upper part of

---

<sup>7</sup> One must admire the intellectual courage of Harvey in this sort of speculation. Aristotelian in the philosophical aspects of his work, Harvey is not here specifically attempting to locate the anatomical seat of the soul, although that is implied. His demonstration really stopped this vain search (H. M. Brown, *Annals of Medical History*, 5: 1, 1923).

Note through here not only the remarkable embryological observations (later developed in his *Exercitationes de generatione animalium*, 1651), but also the extraordinary remarks on invertebrate anatomy and physiology. These are the first of any significance since Aristotle, of whom surely Harvey was the first real disciple. Both P. Belon (1517-1564) and G. Rondelet (1509-1566)—Rabelais' "Rondibilis," wrote valuable texts on fishes, 1551 and 1554, but they did not discuss lower forms. In the last paragraph of this Chapter, one may sense the wonder and awe Harvey must have felt as he pondered on what he saw.



## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

what is called a tail, and I have shown it living to others.

In these bloodless animals the heart beats slowly, contracting sluggishly as in moribund higher animals. This is easily seen in the snail, where the heart lies at the bottom of that opening on the right side which seems to open and close as saliva is expelled. The incision should be made on the top of the body near the part corresponding to the liver.

It is to be noted that in winter and cold seasons, the bloodless animals, as the snail, show no pulsation. They seem to live like vegetables or those things called plant-animals.

It is also to be noted that an auricle or its analogue is present in all animals possessing a heart, and where there is a double ventricle, there are always two auricles, but not the reverse. But turning to the development of the chick in the egg, there is, as I said, only a vesicle or auricle, at first, or a throbbing drop of blood, which, as growth progresses, becomes the heart. So in some animals, not reaching the highest organization, as bees, wasps, snails, shrimps, and craw-fish, there is a throbbing vesicle or an alternately red and white point, as the mainstay of life.

There is a small squid, called a *shrimp* in English, *een gerneel* in Flemish, which is caught at sea and in the Thames, whose entire body is transparent. Placing this creature in water, I have often shown some of my friends the movements of its heart with

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

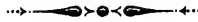
great clearness. Since the outside of the body did not block our view, we could observe the least tremor of the heart, as through a window.

I have seen the first rudiments of the chick as a little cloud in the hen's egg about the fourth or fifth day of incubation, with the shell removed and the egg placed in clear warm water. In the center of the cloud there was a throbbing point of blood, so trifling that it disappeared on contraction and was lost to sight, while on relaxation it appeared again like a red pin-point. Throbbing between existence and non-existence, now visible, now invisible, it was the beginning of life.



## CHAPTER V

### *The Actions and Functions of the Heart*



FROM these and other observations I am convinced that the motion of the heart is as follows:

First, the auricle contracts, and this forces the abundant blood it contains as the cistern and reservoir of the veins, into the ventricle. This being filled, the heart raises itself, makes its fibers tense, contracts, and beats. By this beat it at once ejects into the arteries the blood received from the auricle; the right ventricle sending its blood to the lungs through the vessel called the *vena arteriosa*, but which in structure and function is an artery; the left ventricle sending its blood to the aorta, and to the rest of the body through the arteries.

These two motions, one of the auricles, the other of the ventricles, are consecutive, with a rhythm between them,<sup>1</sup> so that only one movement may

---

<sup>1</sup> The auricular-ventricular rhythm has become an important subject for investigation and discussion since the introduction of electrocardiographic studies by means of W. Einthoven's (1860-1927) string galvanometer. See F. H. Garrison's *History of Medicine*, 3rd Ed., Phila., 1921, p. 735.

Note the excellent description of the chain of events in the act of swallowing. Here is an example of that straight-forward mechanistic description of functional activity in which Harvey so closely approxi-

be apparent, especially in warm-blooded animals where it happens rapidly. This is like a piece of machinery in which one wheel moves another, though all seem to move simultaneously, or like the mechanism in fire-arms, where touching the trigger brings down the flint, lights a spark, which falls in the powder and explodes it, firing the ball, which reaches the mark. All these events because of their quickness seem to occur simultaneously in the twinkling of an eye. Likewise in swallowing: lifting the tongue and pressing the mouth forces the food to the throat, the larynx and the epiglottis are closed by their own muscles, the gullet rises and opens its mouth like a sac, and receiving the bolus forces it down by its transverse and longitudinal muscles. All these diverse movements, carried out by different organs, are done so smoothly and regularly that they seem to be a single movement and action, which we call swallowing.

So it happens in the movement and action of the heart, which is sort of a deglutition or transference of blood from the veins to the arteries. If anyone with these points in mind will carefully watch the cardiac action in a living animal, he will see, not only what I have said, that the heart contracts in a continuous movement with the auricles, but also a

---

mates the current attitude. The classical descriptions of deglutition are by F. Magendie (1783-1855), *Précis élément. de Physiol.*, 2: 58, 1817, and by H. Kronecker (1839-1914) and S. J. Meltzer (1851-1921), *Arch. f. Physiol.*, 1880, 299 and 446.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

peculiar side-wise turning toward the right ventricle as if it twists slightly on itself in performing its work. It is easy to see when a horse drinks that water is drawn in and passed to the stomach with each gulp, the movement making a sound, and the pulsation may be heard and felt. So it is with each movement of the heart when a portion of the blood is transferred from the veins to the arteries, that a pulse is made which may be heard in the chest.<sup>2</sup>

The motion of the heart, then, is of this general type. The chief function of the heart is the transmission and pumping of the blood through the arteries to the extremities of the body. Thus the pulse which we feel in the arteries is nothing else than the impact of blood from the heart.

Whether or not the heart, besides transferring, distributing and giving motion to the blood, adds anything else to it, as heat, spirits, or perfection, may be discussed later and determined on other grounds. It is enough now to have shown that during the heart beat the blood is transferred through the ventricles from the veins to the arteries, and distributed to the whole body.

This much may be generally admitted on the basis of the structure of the heart and the position and

---

<sup>2</sup> One of the first observations of heart-sounds. An interpretation of their significance together with clinical application was made by R.-T.-H. Laënnec (1781-1826) in his epochal *Traité de l'auscultation médiate* (1819). See W. H. Howell's *Physiology*, 10th Ed., Phila., 1927, p. 557. For a history of knowledge of heart sounds, Garrison refers to G. Joseph, *Janus*, 2: 1, 345, 565, 1853.

action of its valves. But contradictory and incoherent statements are made about the matter by some who stumble around in the dark, saying much on conjecture only, as has been pointed out before.

The chief cause of perplexity and error in this matter seems to me to be the close connection between the heart and lungs in man. When the so-called venous artery, and arterial vein, were both seen to disappear into the lungs, it was very puzzling to determine how the right ventricle might distribute blood to the body or the left draw blood from the vena cava. This was implied by Galen in controverting Erasistratus on the origin and function of the veins, and the formation of blood (*De Placit. Hippocrat. & Plat., cap. 6*), "*You will reply that this is true, that the blood is made in the liver, and then carried to the heart to receive its correct form and full perfection. This is not unreasonable, no great or perfect work is finished at one effort, nor can it get its whole polish from one tool. But if this is really so, show us another vessel which takes the perfect blood from the heart, and distributes it, as the arteries do the spirits, to the whole body.*" Thus Galen would not consent to a reasonable opinion, because not seeing a way of transit, he could not discover a vessel to spread the blood from the heart to the whole body!

I wonder what that great and ingenious man would have replied, had someone appeared for Erasistratus, or for that opinion now held by us and admitted to be reasonable by Galen himself, and had then pointed

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

to the aorta as the vessel for distributing blood from the heart to the rest of the body? Had he said this transmits spirits and not blood, he would have sufficiently answered Erasistratus, who thought the arteries contained spirits alone. But he would have thus contradicted himself, and basely denied what he had strongly argued in his writings against this same Erasistratus, in showing by many potent reasons and by experiment that the arteries contain blood and not spirits.

The great man often agrees in this connection that "*all arteries arise from the aorta, and this from the heart, all normally containing and carrying blood.*" He says further, "*The three semilunar valves, placed at the opening of the aorta, prevent the reflux of blood into the heart. Nature would never have connected them with such an important organ unless for some great purpose.*" If the "Prince of Physicians" admits all this, as quoted in his very words from the book cited, I do not see how he can deny that the aorta is the very vessel to carry the blood, properly perfected, from the heart to the whole body. Does he hesitate, as all after him to the present, because he could not see on account of the close connection between heart and lungs, a way by which blood might go from veins to arteries?

This matter greatly bothered the anatomists. Always finding in dissection the pulmonary vein<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> This is one of the few places where a slip was made by Robert Willis, the great Sydenham Society translator of Harvey (1847). He

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

and the left ventricle filled with thick clotted blood, they were forced to say that blood oozed through the septum of the heart from the right ventricle to the left. I have already refuted this notion. A new path is to be found and described. This done, I believe there will be no more difficulty in agreeing with what I suggest about the beat of the heart and arteries, the transfer of blood from veins to arteries and its distribution to the body through the arteries.

---

calls the vessel the "pulmonary artery," and every editor of the translation has passed it by, when the context alone should raise a doubt. The text reads *arteriam venosam*, the artery like unto a vein, or the pulmonary vein.





## CHAPTER VI

### *The Way by which the Blood Passes from the Vena Cava to the Arteries, or from the Right Ventricle of the Heart to the Left*



SINCE the close contact of the heart and lungs in man has probably been a source of error, as I have said, the common practice of anatomists, in dogmatizing on the general make-up of the animal body, from the dissections of dead human subjects alone, is objectionable. It is like devising a general system of politics, from the study of a single state, or deigning to know all agriculture from an examination of a single field. It is fallacious to attempt to draw general conclusions from one particular proposition.

If only anatomists were as familiar with the dissection of lower animals as with that of the human body, all these perplexing difficulties would, in my opinion, be cleared up.

The situation is first of all clear enough in fishes, where there is a single ventricle in the heart, and no lungs. The sac at the base of the heart, doubtless corresponding to the auricle, pushes the blood into

the heart, which plainly transmits it by a tube analogous to an artery. This may be confirmed by inspection, or section of the artery, the blood spurting with each beat of the heart.

It is not hard to see the same thing in other animals with but a single ventricle, as toads, frogs, serpents and lizzards. They have lungs of a sort, as a voice. I have made notes on the excellent structure of their lungs, but they are not appropriate here. It is obvious in opening these animals that the blood is transferred from the veins to the arteries by the heart beat. The way is wide open; there is no difficulty or hesitancy about it; it is the same as it would be in man were the septum of the heart perforated or removed, making one ventricle of the two. Were this so, no one would doubt, I think, how blood passes from veins to arteries.

Since there really are more animals without lungs than with them, and also more with a single ventricle in the heart than with two, it may be concluded that for the majority of animals, an open way exists for blood to pass through the cavity of the heart from the veins to the arteries.

I have perceived further that the same thing is very apparent in the embryos of animals possessing lungs.

It is well known by all anatomists that the four blood vessels belonging to the heart, the vena cava, pulmonary artery, pulmonary vein, and aorta, are connected differently in the fetus than in the adult.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

In the fetus a lateral anastomosis joins the vena cava to the pulmonary vein. This is located before the vena cava opens into the right ventricle of the heart, or gives off the coronary vein, just above its exit from the liver. This is a good-sized oval-shaped hole opening a passage from the vena cava to the pulmonary vein, so that blood may freely flow from the one to the other, then into the left auricle of the heart, and then to the left ventricle. In this *foramen ovale*, there is a thin tough membrane, larger than the opening, hanging like a cover from the pulmonary vein side. In the adult this blocks the foramen, and adhering on all sides, finally closes and obliterates it. In the fetus, however, this membrane hangs loosely, opening an easy way to the lungs and heart for the blood flowing from the vena cava, but at the same time blocking any passage back into that vein. In the embryo, one may conclude then that blood continually passes through this foramen from the vena cava to the pulmonary vein, and then into the left ventricle of the heart. After making this passage, it can not regurgitate.

Another junction is by the pulmonary artery where it divides into two branches after leaving the right ventricle. It is like a third trunk added to these two, a sort of arterial canal passing obliquely toward and perforating the aorta. Thus in dissecting a human embryo it appears as though there were two aortae or roots of the great artery rising from the heart.

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

This canal gradually shrinks after birth and is finally obliterated like the umbilical vessels.

There is no membrane in this arterial canal to impede the movement of the blood in either direction. At the entrance of the pulmonary artery, from which this canal extends, there are three sigmoid valves opening outwards, so the blood flows easily from the right ventricle into this vessel and the aorta, but by closing tightly they prevent any back flow from the arteries or lungs into the right ventricle. Thus when the heart contracts in the embryo, there is reason to believe the blood is continually propelled through this way from the right ventricle to the aorta.

It is commonly said that these two great junctions are for the nourishing of the lungs. This is improbable and inconsistent, since they are closed up and obliterated in the adult, although the lungs then, because of their heat and motion, must be thought to require more nourishment. It is also false to claim that Nature had to make these passages to nourish the lungs because the heart does not beat nor move in the embryo. Nature feels no such need, for in the hatching egg, and in the human embryo, removed quickly from the uterus at an autopsy, the heart beats just as in an adult. I am not alone in often seeing these movements, for Aristotle testifies (*Lib. de Spir., cap. 3*), "*Being part of the constitution of the heart, the pulse appears at its very beginning, as may be seen in animal experiments, and in the formation of the chick.*" These passages are not only open to the time of

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

birth in man, and in certain animals, but even for many months in others, as anatomists have noted, and for years or life in still others, as in the goose, snipe, and many birds and small animals. This perhaps persuaded Botallus<sup>1</sup> that he had found a new passage for blood from the vena cava to the left ventricle. I confess I almost thought so myself when I first saw the condition in larger adult mice.

From this it appears that the same thing happens in human and other embryos in which these junctions are not closed: the heart, in its beat, forces the blood through the wide open passages from the vena cava to the aorta through the two ventricles. The right ventricle, receiving blood from its auricle, propels it through the pulmonary artery and its continuation, called the *ductus arteriosus*, to the aorta. At the same time the left ventricle contracts and sends into the aorta the blood, which, received from the beat of its auricle, has come through the foramen ovale from the vena cava.

In embryos, then, while the lungs are as inert and motionless as though not present, Nature uses for transmitting blood the two ventricles of the heart as if they were one. The situation is the same in embryos

---

<sup>1</sup> L. Bottallus, a French anatomist of little ability, was born about 1530. "His very imperfect description of the *ductus arteriosus*, which we know now to be due to the persistence of the fifth cephalic aortic arch on the left side, appeared in 1565. To call the structure *ductus Botalli* is an anachronism, as it was in fact well known to Galen." (C. Singer, *The Evolution of Anatomy*, New York 1925.) With what skill and precision Harvey describes the fetal circulation!

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

of animals with lungs, while the lungs are not used, as in those animals themselves without lungs.

So it seems obviously true in the fetus that the heart by its beat transfers blood from the vena cava to the aorta by as open a passage as if in the adult, as I have said, the two ventricles were united by removing the septum. Since these ways for the passage of blood are so conspicuous in the majority of animals,—indeed in all at certain times,—we must examine another matter. Why may we not conclude that this passage is made through the substance of the lungs in warm-blooded adult animals as man? Nature made these ways in the embryo at a time when the lungs were not used, apparently because of the lack of a passage through them. Why is it better, for Nature always does what is best, to close completely to the passage of blood in adolescence those open ways which are used in the embryos of so many animals, without opening any others for this transfer of blood?

The situation is such that those who seek the ways in man by which blood reaches the pulmonary vein and left ventricle from the vena cava, will do best to proceed by animal experimentation.<sup>2</sup> Here the reason

---

<sup>2</sup> Most of Harvey's doctrine was developed from studies in comparative anatomy and physiology. He was acutely aware of the value of animal experimentation, which had already been specifically recommended by Vesalius (1514-1564) and Realdus Columbus (1516-1559). There is evidence that Harvey deplored the suffering involved in animal experimentation, and that he spoke feelingly on it. (S. Weir Mitchell, *Some Recently Discovered Letters of William Harvey*, Phila.,

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

may be found why Nature, in larger adult animals, filters the blood through the lungs instead of choosing a direct path. No other way seems possible. It may be the larger, more perfect animals are warmer and when full grown their greater heat is thus more easily damped. For this reason the blood may go through the lungs, to be cooled by the inspired air and saved from boiling and extinction.<sup>3</sup> There may be other reasons. To discuss and argue these points would be to speculate on the function of the lungs. I have made many observations on this matter, on ventilation, and on the necessity and use of air, as well as on the various organs in animals concerned in these matters. Nevertheless I shall leave these things to be more conveniently discussed in a separate tract lest I seem to wander too far from the proposition of the motion and function of the heart, and to confuse the question. Returning to our present concern, I shall go on with my demonstration.

---

1912, p. 50.) He may have used opium preparations to give analgesia but there is no evidence favoring this view. It is not likely that he performed many experiments on higher animals, except such as were caught wounded in the King's hunts. R. Hannah has painted such a scene, where Harvey is demonstrating to Charles the heart of a deer slain in the chase.

<sup>3</sup> The innate heat was supposed to reside in the blood, and the older theories on the heart beat and movement of the blood included the idea that the blood boiled up in the heart, and "boiled over" into the vessels, thus causing the heart beat and pulse. The function of respiration was thus to cool the heart. It is peculiar that Harvey should have permitted himself to utter this speculation when he so sarcastically attacked the current ideas on respiration and the cooling of the blood in the introduction.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

In the more perfect warm-blooded adult animals, as man, the blood passes from the right ventricle of the heart through the pulmonary artery to the lungs, from there through the pulmonary vein into the left auricle, and then into the left ventricle. First I shall show how this may be so, and then that it is so.





## CHAPTER VII

### *The Passage of Blood Through the Substance of the Lungs from the Right Ventricle of the Heart to the Pulmonary Vein and Left Ventricle*



THAT this may be so, and that there is nothing to keep it from being so, is evident when we consider how water filtering through the earth forms springs and rivers, or when we speculate on how sweat goes through the skin, or urine through the kidneys. It is well known that those who use Spa waters, or those of *La Madonna* near Padua, or other acid waters which are drunk by the gallon, pass them all off in an hour or so by the bladder. So much fluid must tarry a while in the digestive tract, it must pass through the liver (everyone agrees that the alimentary succus goes through this organ at least twice daily),<sup>1</sup> through the veins, the substance of the kidneys, and through the ureters into the bladder.

I know there are those who deny that the whole mass of blood may pass through the lungs as the alimentary juices filter through the liver, saying it is

---

<sup>1</sup> I can't trace the origin of this quaint notion. Perhaps it refers to the two chief meals of the day.

impossible and unbelievable. They are of that class of men, as I reply with the poet, who promptly agree or disagree, according to their whim, fearful when wanted, bold when there is no need.

The substance of the liver and also of the kidney is very dense, but that of the lung is much looser, and in comparison with the liver and kidney is spongy.<sup>2</sup>

There is no propulsive force in the liver, but in the lung the blood is pushed along by the beat of the right ventricle of the heart, which must distend the vessels and pores of the lung. Again, as Galen indicates (*De Usu Part.*, *cap. 10*), the continual rising and falling of the lungs in respiration must open and close the vessels and porosities, as in a sponge or thing of similar structure when it is compressed and allowed to expand.<sup>3</sup> The liver, however, is quiet, it never seems to expand or contract.

---

<sup>2</sup> This later developed into the question of an "open" or a "closed" circulation through an organ. The microscopic structure of the internal organs, which gives the clue to their architecture and functional mechanism, was first investigated by Marcello Malpighi (1628-1694), the brilliant Italian scientist. In his *De pulmonibus* (1661) he gave the first clear conception of the structure of the lung, and completed Harvey's demonstration (announced the year of his birth) by proving the capillary anastomoses between arteries and veins. In his *De Viscerum structura* (1666) he outlined the structure of the liver, spleen, and kidney. The best modern work on the architecture of the kidney has been done by J. Henle (1809-1885), of the liver by F. P. Mall (1862-1917), and of the lung by W. S. Miller (1858——). The question of an open versus a closed circulation through an organ seems to be settled in favor of the latter.

<sup>3</sup> Respiration does considerably influence blood-pressure. It is generally agreed that blood-pressure rises during inspiration and falls during expiration. For a discussion of the factors involved, see: R.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

No one denies that all the ingested nourishment may pass through the liver to the vena cava in man and all large animals. If nutrition is to proceed, nutriment must reach the veins, and there appears to be no other way. Why not hold the same reasoning for the passage of blood through the lungs of adults, and believe it to be true, with Columbus, that great anatomist, from the size and structure of the pulmonary vessels, and because the pulmonary vein and corresponding ventricle are always filled with blood, which must come from the veins and by no other route except through the lungs? He and I consider it evident from dissections and other reasons given previously.

Those who will agree to nothing unless supported by authority, may learn that this truth may be confirmed by the words of Galen himself, that not only may blood be transmitted from the pulmonary artery to the pulmonary vein, then into the left ventricle, and from there to the arteries, but that this is accomplished by the continual beat of the heart and the motion of the lungs in breathing.

There are three sigmoid or semilunar valves at the opening of the pulmonary artery, which prevent blood forced into this pulmonary artery from flowing back into the heart. Galen clearly explains the functions of these valves in these words (*De Usu Part.*, *Lib. 6, cap. 10*): "*There is generally a mutual anastomo-*

---

Burton-Opitz' *Physiology*, Phila., 1920, p. 390-393, and W.H. Howell's *Physiology*, Phila., 1927, 10th Ed., p. 670-673.

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

*sis or joining of the arteries and veins, and they transfer blood and spirit equally from each other by invisible and very small passages. If the mouth of the pulmonary artery always stayed open and Nature had no way of closing it when necessary or of opening it again, the blood could not transfuse through these invisible and delicate pores in the arteries during the contraction of the thorax. All things are not equally attracted or expelled. Something light is more easily drawn in by the distention of the part, and pushed out in contraction than something heavy. Likewise anything is more quickly passed through a wide tube than through a narrow one. When the thorax contracts, the pulmonary veins, strongly compressed on all sides, quickly expel some of the spirits in them, and take some blood from these tiny mouths. This could never happen if blood could flow back into the heart through the large opening of the pulmonary artery. Thus, its return through this great hole being blocked, and being compressed on every side, some of it filters into the arteries through these small pores."*

Shortly after, in the next chapter: "*The more powerfully the thorax contracts, squeezing the blood, the more tightly do these membranes, the sigmoid valves, close the opening, so that nothing flows back.*" A little before in the 10th chapter: "*Unless the valves be present, much difficulty would follow. The blood would follow this long course in vain, flowing in during the distention of the lungs and filling all the vessels in it, outwards during the constrictions, and tide-like, as Euripus, flow back and forth in a way not suited to the*

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

*blood. This may not seem of much importance. Respiratory function, however, would suffer, and this would be of no little significance.”* Again, a little later: *“Another serious inconvenience would follow if our Maker had not provided these valves, the blood would move backwards during expirations.”* So, in the 11th chapter, he concludes: *“It seems that all these valves have a common function in preventing regurgitation, appropriate to both directions, one set leading away from the heart and preventing return by that route, the other leading into the heart and preventing escape from it. Nature never wished to fatigue the heart with useless work, neither bringing anything unnecessarily to it, nor taking anything unnecessarily from it. Thus there are four openings, two in each ventricle, one of which leads into the heart, the other out of it.”* A bit farther on: *“One of the blood-vessels fastened on the heart has a simple tunic, the other leading from it has a double tunic. (Galen is referring to the right ventricle, but the same things apply to the left.) The same cavity being provided for both of these, blood enters through the former and leaves through the latter.”*

Galen proposes this argument to explain the passage of blood from the vena cava through the right ventricle to the lungs. By merely changing the terms, we may apply it more properly to the transfer of blood from the veins through the heart to the arteries. From the words of that great Prince of Physicians, Galen, it seems clear that blood filters through the lung from the pulmonary artery to the

pulmonary vein as a result of the heart beat and the movement of the lungs and thorax. (Consult Hofmann's excellent Commentary on Galen's 6th Book, *De Usu Part.*, which I saw after writing this.)<sup>4</sup> The heart, further, continually receives blood in its ventricles, as into a cistern, and expels it. For this reason, it has four kinds of valves, two regulating inflow, and two outflow, so blood will not be inconveniently shifted back and forth like Euripus, neither flowing back into the part from which it should come, nor quitting that to which it should pass, lest the heart be wearied by vain labor and respiration be impeded. Finally, our assertion is clearly apparent, that the blood continually flows from the right to the left ventricle, from the vena cava to the aorta, through the porosities of the lung.

Since blood is constantly sent from the right ventricle into the lungs through the pulmonary

---

<sup>4</sup> Caspar Hofmann (1572-1648) was Professor of Medicine at Altdorf, and well recognized as one of the leading authorities on Galen. The book to which Harvey refers, *Comment. in Galen. de usu part.*, was published at Frankfort in 1625 (H. Haeser, *Geschichte der Medicin*, Jena, 1881, Vol. 2, p. 264). In 1636, Lord Arundel took his friend Harvey with him on a diplomatic mission to Vienna regarding a peace during the Thirty Years' War. Harvey wrote to Hofmann, offering in a very manly way to demonstrate his doctrines, which he had heard Hofmann opposed. See R. Willis' translation for the Sydenham Society, 1847, p. 595. "Tradition says that Harvey actually gave this demonstration in public, and that it proved satisfactory to everyone except Hofmann himself. The old man—then past the grand climacteric—remained unconvinced, and as he continued to urge objections, Harvey at length threw down his knife and walked out of the theatre" (D'Arcy Power's *William Harvey*. Lond., 1897, p. 114).

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

artery, and likewise constantly is drawn into the left ventricle from the lungs, as is obvious from what has been said and the position of the valves, it cannot do otherwise than flow through continuously. Then, as blood constantly pours into the right ventricle of the heart, and constantly moves out of the left, it is impossible, for the same reasons as above, obviously reasonable, for it to do otherwise than pass continually from the vena cava to the aorta.

It is evident from dissection that this occurs through wide open channels in all animals before birth, and from Galen's words and what has been said previously it is equally manifest that it occurs in adults by tiny pores and vascular openings through the lungs.<sup>5</sup> So it appears that, whereas one ventricle of the heart, the left, suffices for distributing blood to the body, and drawing it from the vena cava, as

---

<sup>5</sup> It is interesting to note how much Harvey relies on the traditional authorities to prove his points. The only contemporary authority referred to is R. Columbus (1516-1559), although M. Servetus (1509-1553), and A. Caesalpinus (1524-1603) had also described the pulmonary circulation. The latter, indeed, had discussed the general circulation, so naming the phenomenon, and had postulated *vasa in capillamenta resoluta*, or anastomoses between arteries and veins. Dr. J. C. Hemmeter (Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 16: 165, 1905) suggests, in his excellent essay, that since both Servetus and Caesalpinus had offended the theologians, Harvey was afraid to mention them. It has been observed (Chap. IV, Note 6) that Harvey apparently had little fear of theological consequences. In view of Harvey's honesty it is hard to believe that he really knew of the work of these men. The "vascular openings" between arteries and veins were first demonstrated in the frog's lung by Marcello Malpighi (1628-1694), first great histologist.

## *MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD*

is the case in all animals lacking lungs, Nature was compelled, when she wished to filter blood through the lungs, to add the right ventricle, whose beat should force blood from the vena cava through the lungs into the left ventricle. Thus the right ventricle may be said to be made for the sake of transmitting blood through the lungs, not for nourishing them. It is entirely unreasonable to assume that the lungs need so much more abundant nutriment, and coming directly from the heart, so much purer and more spiritous blood than either the very refined substance of the brain, or the very brilliant and perfect structure of the eyes, or the flesh of the heart itself which is adequately nourished by the coronary artery.





## CHAPTER VIII

### *Amount of Blood Passing Through the Heart from the Veins to the Arteries, and the Circular Motion of the Blood*



SO FAR we have considered the transfer of blood from the veins to the arteries, and the ways by which it is transmitted and distributed by the heart beat. There may be some who will agree with me on these points because of the authority of Galen or Columbus or the reasons of others. What remains to be said on the quantity and source of this transferred blood, is, even if carefully reflected upon, so strange and undreamed of, that not only do I fear danger to myself from the malice of a few, but I dread lest I have all men as enemies, so much does habit or doctrine once absorbed, driving deeply its roots, become second nature, and so much does reverence for antiquity influence all men. But now the die is cast; my hope is in the love of truth and in the integrity of intelligence.

First I seriously considered in many investigations how much blood might be lost from cutting the arteries in animal experiments. Then I reflected on the symmetry and size of the vessels entering and leaving the ventricles of the heart, for

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

Nature, making nothing in vain, would not have given these vessels such relative greatness uselessly. Then I thought of the arrangement and structure of the valves and the rest of the heart. On these and other such matters I pondered often and deeply. For a long time I turned over in my mind such questions as, how much blood is transmitted, and how short a time does its passage take. Not deeming it possible for the digested food mass to furnish such an abundance of blood, without totally draining the veins or rupturing the arteries, unless it somehow got back to the veins from the arteries and returned to the right ventricle of the heart, I began to think there was a sort of motion as in a circle.

This I afterwards found true, that blood is pushed by the beat of the left ventricle and distributed through the arteries to the whole body, and back through the veins to the vena cava, and then returned to the right auricle, just as it is sent to the lungs through the pulmonary artery from the right ventricle and returned from the lungs through the pulmonary vein to the left ventricle, as previously described.

This motion may be called circular in the way that Aristotle says air and rain follow the circular motion of the stars.<sup>1</sup> The moist earth warmed by

---

<sup>1</sup> In spite of his own extraordinary discoveries, Harvey was remarkably conservative. N. Copernicus (1473-1543), J. Kepler (1571-1630), and G. Galilei (1564-1642) had overthrown the Ptolemaic theory of the circular motion of the stars in the heavenly spheres, but Harvey seems never to have heard of their studies.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

the sun gives off vapors, which, rising, are condensed to fall again moistening the earth. By this means things grow. So also tempests and meteors originate by a circular approach and recession of the sun.

Thus it happens in the body by the movement of the blood, all parts are fed and warmed by the more perfect, more spiritous, hotter, and, I might say, more nutritive blood. But in these parts this blood is cooled, thickened, and loses its power, so that it returns to its source, the heart, the inner temple of the body, to recover its virtue.

Here it regains its natural heat and fluidity, its power and vitality, and filled with spirits, is distributed again. All this depends on the motion and beat of the heart.

So the heart is the center of life, the sun of the Microcosm, as the sun itself might be called the heart of the world. The blood is moved, invigorated, and kept from decaying by the power and pulse of the heart. It is that intimate shrine whose function is the nourishing and warming of the whole body, the basis and source of all life. But of these matters we may speculate more appropriately in considering the final causes of this motion.

The vessels for the conduction of blood are of two sorts, the vena cava type and the aortic type. These are to be classified, not on the basis of structure or make-up, as commonly thought with Aristotle, for in many animals, as I have said, the veins do not differ from the arteries in thickness of tunics,

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

but on the basis of difference in function or use. Both veins and arteries were called veins by the ancients, and not unjustly, as Galen notes. The arteries are the vessels carrying blood from the heart to the body, the veins returning blood from the body to the heart, the one the way from the heart, the other toward the heart,<sup>2</sup> the latter carrying imperfect blood unfit for nourishment, the former perfected, nutritious blood.

---

<sup>2</sup> In so clearly differentiating the functions of arteries and veins, why didn't Harvey go on and point out the confusion resulting from the terminology in use at the time with regard to the pulmonary vessels?



## CHAPTER IX

### *The Circulation of the Blood is Proved by a Prime Consideration*



**I**F ANYONE says these are empty words, broad assertions without basis, or innovations without just cause, there are three points coming for proof, from which I believe the truth will necessarily follow, and be clearly evident.

First, blood is constantly being transmitted from the vena cava to the arteries by the heart beat in such amounts that it cannot be furnished by the food consumed, and in such a way that the total quantity must pass through the heart in a short time.

Second, blood is forced by the pulse in the arteries continually and steadily to every part of the body in a much greater amount than is needed for nutrition or than the whole mass of food could supply.

And likewise third, the veins continually return this blood from every part of the body to the heart.

These proved, I think it will be clear that the blood circulates, passing away from the heart to the extremities and then returning back to the heart, thus moving in a circle.

Let us consider, arbitrarily or by experiment, that the left ventricle of the heart when filled in

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

diastole, contains two or three ounces, or only an ounce and a half. In a cadaver I have found it holding more than three ounces. Likewise let us consider how much less the ventricle contains when the heart contracts or how much blood it forces into the aorta with each contraction, for, during systole, everyone will admit something is always forced out, as shown in Chapter III, and apparent from the structure of the valves. As a reasonable conjecture suppose a fourth, fifth, sixth, or even an eighth part is passed into the arteries. Then we may suppose in man that a single heart beat would force out either a half ounce, three drams, or even one dram of blood, which because of the valvular block could not flow back that way into the heart.

The heart makes more than a thousand beats in a half hour, in some two, three, or even four thousand. Multiplying by the drams, there will be in half an hour either 3,000 drams, 2,000 drams, five hundred ounces, or some other such proportionate amount of blood forced into the arteries by the heart, but always a greater quantity than is present in the whole body. Likewise in a sheep or dog, suppose one scruple goes out with each stroke of the heart, then in half an hour 1,000 scruples or about three and a half pounds of blood<sup>1</sup> would be

---

<sup>1</sup> The Apothecaries or Troy weight is used: 3 scruples equal 1 dram; 8 drams equal 1 ounce; 12 ounces equal 1 pound. This was in

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

pumped out. But as I have determined in the sheep, the whole body does not contain more than four pounds of blood.

On this assumption of the passage of blood, made as a basis for argument, and from the estimation of the pulse rate, it is apparent that the entire quantity of blood passes from the veins to the arteries through the heart, and likewise through the lungs.

But suppose this would not occur in half an hour, but rather in an hour, or even in a day, it is still clear that more blood continually flows through the heart than can be supplied by the digested food or be held in the veins at any one time.

It cannot be said that the heart in contracting sometimes pumps and sometimes doesn't, or that it propels a mere nothing or something imaginary. This point has been settled previously, and besides, it is contrary to common sense. If the ventricles must be filled with blood in cardiac dilatation, something must always be pushed out in contraction, and not a little amount either, since the passages are not small nor the contractions few. This quantity expelled is some proportion of the contents of the ventricle, a third, a sixth, or an eighth, and an equivalent amount of blood must fill it up in diastole,

---

general use in Europe. This chapter is the crucial point in Harvey's argument, and the first instance of the quantitative method in physiology. It introduced the most important method of reasoning in the science and demonstrated its most significant truth.

## AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

so that there is a relation between the ventricular capacity in contraction and in dilatation. Since the ventricles in dilating do not become filled with nothing, or with something imaginary, so in contracting they never expel nothing or something imaginary, but always blood in an amount proportionate to the contraction.

So it may be inferred that if the heart in a single beat in man, sheep, or ox, pumps one dram, and there are 1,000 beats in half an hour, the total amount pumped in that time would be ten pounds five ounces; if two drams at a single stroke, then twenty pounds ten ounces; if half an ounce, then forty-one pounds eight ounces; and if one ounce, then a total of eighty-three pounds four ounces, all of which would be transferred from the veins to the arteries in half an hour.

The amount pumped at a single beat, and the factors involved in increasing or diminishing it, may perhaps be more carefully studied later from many observations of mine.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> This has remained a most important question ever since. An excellent general review of the subject is Y. Henderson's *Volume Changes of the Heart*, *Physiol. Rev.*, 3: 165, 1923. Various types of experiments indicate a "stroke volume" of the heart of 1.5 to 2 cc. per kilo body weight, maintained with a fair degree of constancy. In the effort to find a simple satisfactory method to measure cardiac output, Y. Henderson and H. Haggard (*Amer. J. Physiol.*, 73: 193, 1925) propose the determination of the rate of absorption of a slightly soluble gas, suggesting ethyl iodide. The difference between the ethyl iodide content of inspired and expired air times the minute-volume of respiration gives the minute-volume of the gas absorbed. The alveolar concentration times the coefficient of solubility gives the



## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

Meanwhile I know and state to all that the blood is transmitted sometimes in a larger amount, other times in a smaller, and that the blood circulates sometimes rapidly, sometimes slowly, according to temperament, age, external or internal causes, normal or abnormal factors, sleep, rest, food, exercise, mental condition, and such like.

But suppose even the smallest amount of blood be transmitted through the lungs and heart at a single beat, a greater quantity would eventually be pumped into the arteries and the body than could be furnished by the food consumed,<sup>3</sup> unless by constantly making a circuit and returning.

---

amount in arterial blood. The minute-volume absorbed divided by the arterial concentration gives the volume flow per minute through the lungs, which divided by the pulse-rate gives the "stroke-volume" of the heart. See also the *Lancet*, 2: 1265 and 1317, Dec. 19 and 26, 1925. The problem may also be solved in a relatively simple mechanical way, by x-ray pictures of the heart at systole and diastole (W. J. Meek and J. A. E. Eyster, *Amer. J. Roentgenol.*, 7: 471, 1920; *Amer. J. Physiol.*, 63: 400, 1923; P. Hodges and J. Eyster, *Amer. J. Roentgenol.*, 12: 252, 1924). The next paragraph is an astonishing assertion to make, and we are left to wonder how much of our supposed recent knowledge of the physiology and pathology of the circulation Harvey anticipated. The question regarding ventricular emptying, of fundamental importance in cardiac pathology, is implied in the second paragraph back, where it is indicated that there may be variations in the relative quantities expelled.

<sup>3</sup> This was the crux of the argument to Harvey, since the Galenists insisted that blood was formed in the liver ("natural spirits") from the food consumed, and distributed by the veins to nourish the parts of the body according to their needs. Hence the emphasis placed by Harvey in proving, by most conservative estimates, that the heart pumps in a relatively short time more blood than is needed for nutrition or than food can supply, more in fact than the whole weight of the man or animal. Obviously it must be the same blood going around

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

The matter is obvious in animal experimentation. If an opening be cut not only in the aorta, but even in a small artery, as Galen claims, in man, the whole blood content may be drained from the entire body, from veins as well as arteries, in almost half an hour's time.

Butchers can also well enough confirm this point. In killing an ox by cutting the arteries of the neck, the whole mass of blood may be drained off and all the vessels emptied in less than a quarter of an hour. We know how quickly an excessive hemorrhage may occur in removing a tumor or in an amputation.

The force of this argument would not be lost by saying that blood flows equally if not more from veins than from arteries, in butchering or amputating. The contrary of this really holds. Because they collapse, and have no power to propel blood, and because there is a block where the valves are placed, as shall be shown later, the veins really pour out little blood. The arteries, however, squirt it out in quantities, with force, as if ejected from a syringe. The matter may be tested by cutting the artery in the neck of a sheep or dog, but leaving the vein alone, and it will easily be seen with how much force, in what amounts, and how quickly all the blood in the body is drained, from veins as well

and around. The introduction of quantitative evidence into physiological problems was Harvey's great philosophical contribution, and he apparently realized it, for he uses it again and again with telling effect.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

as arteries. The arteries receive blood from the veins in no other way than by transmission through the heart, as previously said. So by ligating the aorta close to the heart, there need be no uncertainty about finding the arteries empty if they be opened in the neck or elsewhere, and the veins filled.

The reason is now apparent why so much blood is found in the veins in anatomical dissection, and so little in the arteries, so much in the right side of the heart, so little in the left. This fact probably led the ancients to believe that arteries contained only spirits during an animal's life. The reason for the difference is probably as follows.<sup>4</sup> There is no other passage from the veins to the arteries except through the heart and lungs, so when an animal expires and the lungs stop moving, the blood is prevented from passing from the pulmonary artery to the pulmonary vein and then into the left ventricle of the heart. This is like what was noted previously in the embryo, where the transit is prevented by the lack of motion in the lungs and the opening and closing of its tiny pores. The heart, however, does not stop at the same time

---

<sup>4</sup> One reason has already been given. Is this an interpolation, or addition to the original draft? There is much evidence that the book was not composed as a whole, but that it is a combination of many scattered notes written at different times. Respiration is quite a factor in maintaining circulation. Dr. R. M. Waters, well-known anesthetist, has told me of several instances where artificial respiration has maintained a circulation when the heart has failed.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

as the lungs, but outlives them and continues to beat. The left ventricle and the arteries continue to send blood to the rest of the body and into the veins, but, receiving none from the lungs, they soon become empty.

This fact awakens not a little belief in our position, since it can be ascribed to no other reason than what we have proposed.

It further appears that the greater or more vehemently the arteries pulsate, the quicker will the body be exhausted of its blood in a hemorrhage. Hence in fainting or alarm, when the heart beats slowly and feebly, a hemorrhage is reduced or stopped.

This is also why one cannot draw forth by any effort more than half the blood by cutting the jugular or femoral veins or arteries in a dead body after the heart stops beating. Nor may a butcher succeed in bleeding an ox after hitting it on the head and stunning it, if he does not cut its throat before the heart stops beating.

Finally, it may now be suspected why no one so far has said anything to the point on the place, manner, or purpose of the anastomosis of veins and arteries. I shall now discuss this point.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> But he doesn't. This point is quite forgotten. Further evidence of assembling the treatise from notes written at different times.

## CHAPTER X

### *The First Proposition, Concerning the Amount of Blood Passing from Veins to Arteries, During the Circulation of the Blood, is Freed from Objections, and Confirmed by Experiments*



WHETHER the matter be referred to calculation or to experiment and dissection, the important proposition has been established that blood is continually poured into the arteries in a greater amount than can be supplied by the food. Since it all flows past in so short a time, it must be made to flow in a circle.

Someone may say here that a great amount may flow out without any necessity for a circulation and that it all may come from the food. An example might be given in the rich milk supply of the mammae. A cow may give three or four, or even seven and more gallons of milk daily, and a mother two or three pints when nursing a baby or twins, all of which must obviously come from the food. It may be replied that the heart, by computation, does more in an hour or less.

Not yet persuaded, one may still insist that cutting an artery opens a very abnormal passage through

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

which blood may forcibly pour, but that nothing like this happens in the intact body, with no outlet made. With the arteries filled, in their natural state, so large an amount cannot pass in so short a time as to make a return necessary. It may be replied that from the computation and reasons already given, the excess contained in the dilated heart in comparison with the constricted must be in general pumped out with each beat and this amount must be transmitted, as long as the body is intact and in a natural state.

In serpents and certain fishes by ligating the veins a little below the heart, you will see the space between the ligature and the heart quickly become empty. So, unless you deny what you see, you must admit the blood returns to the heart. This will be clear later in discussing the second proposition.

We may close here with a single conclusive example, by which anyone may be convinced by his own eyes.

If a live snake be cut open, the heart may be seen quietly and distinctly beating for more than an hour, moving like a worm and propelling blood when it contracts longitudinally, for it is oblong. It becomes pale in systole, the reverse in diastole, and almost all the other things we have mentioned as proving the truth may be clearly observed, for here all happens slower and more distinctly. This especially may be seen more clearly than the midday sun. The vena cava enters at the lower part of the

## *MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD*

heart, the artery leaves at the upper. Now, pinching off the vena cava with a forceps or between finger and thumb, the course of blood being intercepted some distance below the heart, you will see that the space between the finger and the heart is drained at once, the blood being emptied by the heart beat. At the same time, the heart becomes much paler even in distention, smaller from lack of blood, and beats more slowly, so that it seems to be dying. Immediately on releasing the vein, the color and size of the heart returns to normal.

On the other hand, leaving the vein alone, if you ligate or compress the artery a little distance above the heart, you will see the space between the compression and the heart, and the latter also, become greatly distended and very turgid, of a purple or livid color, and, choked by the blood, it will seem to suffocate. On removing the block, the normal color, size, and pulse returns.

This is evidence of two kinds of death, failure from a lack, and suffocation from excess. In these examples of both, one may find proof before his eyes of the truth spoken about the heart.

## CHAPTER XI

### *The Second Proposition is Proven*



OUR second proposition may appear more clearly by considering certain experiments from which it is obvious that blood enters a limb through the arteries and returns through the veins, that the arteries are the vessels carrying blood from the heart and the veins the channels returning it to the heart, and that, in the extremities, blood passes from arteries to veins directly by anastomosis or indirectly through pores in the flesh, as discussed before in regard to its transfer from veins to arteries in the heart and thorax. From this it may be clear that it moves in a circle from the center to the extremities and back from the extremities to the center.

Then, making certain calculations, it will also be clear that the quantity may neither be supplied from the food taken in nor necessarily be required for nutrition.

These experiments will also clear up some points regarding ligatures: why they may cause swelling, which is neither by heat nor suction nor any reason yet known; what uses and advantages may be obtained from them in practice; how they may either suppress or provoke hemorrhage; how they



## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

may cause gangrene in the limbs, and what their function may be in castrating animals or removing fleshy tumors.

Because no one has understood the rationale of these matters, it has happened that almost everyone recommends ligatures in treating disease on the authority of the ancients, and very few use them properly or get any benefit from them.

Some ligatures are tight, others middling. I call a ligature tight when it is pulled so firmly about a limb that the beat of the artery cannot be felt beyond it. We use this kind in amputations to control bleeding. This kind is also used in castrating animals and removing tumors, where we see the testicles and tumors dying and dropping off because the ligature keeps out heat and nourishment.

I call a ligature middling which compresses a limb on all sides, but without pain, so that the artery may still pulsate somewhat beyond the ligature. This type is used for "drawing," in blood-letting. The proper ligature for phlebotomy is applied above the elbow in such a manner that the artery at the wrist may still be felt beating slightly.

Now, let an experiment be made on a man's arm, using a bandage as in blood-letting, or grasping tightly with the hand.<sup>1</sup> The best subject is one

---

<sup>1</sup> These interesting experiments, discussed in a quantitative way in Chapter XIII, imply some of the factors involved in arterial and venous blood pressure. Attention was sharply drawn to the mechanical relations of blood-pressure by the Rev. Stephen Hales (1677-1761) and

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

who is lean, with large veins, warm after exercise when more blood is going to the extremities and the pulse is stronger, for then all will be more apparent.

Under these conditions, place on a ligature as tightly as the subject can stand. Then it may be observed that the artery does not pulsate beyond the bandage, in the wrist or elsewhere. Next, just above the ligature the artery is higher in diastole and beats more strongly, swelling near the ligature as if trying to break through and flood past the barrier. The artery at this place seems abnormally full. The hand, however, retains its natural color and appearance. In a little time it begins to cool a bit, but nothing is "drawn" into it.

After this bandage has been on for some time, loosen it to the medium tightness used, as I said, in blood-letting. You will see the whole hand at once become suffused and distended, and its veins become swollen and varicosed. After ten or fifteen

---

experimental measurements reported in his *Statistical Essays: Haemodynamics*, 1733. A valuable account of Hales has been given by P. M. Dawson (Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 15: 185, 232, 1904). Further advance was made by J.-L.-M. Poiseuille (1799-1869), whose haemodynamometer was introduced in 1828, and whose studies on capillary flow appeared in 1840 (Compt. rend. Acad. sc., 11: 961.1041). In 1847 Carl Ludwig (1816-1895) invented the graphic method of recording blood-pressure, and thus greatly facilitated all phases of physiological analysis (Müller's Arch. Anat. Physiol., 1847, p. 242). A method for determining venous pressure in man was devised by J. A. E. Eyster and D. Hooker (Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 19: 274, 1908). For a general disussion, see W. H. Howells' *Physiology*, 10th Ed., Phila., 1927, p. 475. Also *Journ. Am. Med. Assn.*, 91: 31 (July 7) 1928.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

beats of the artery you will see the hand become impacted and gorged with a great amount of blood "drawn" by this medium tight ligature, but without pain, heat, horror of a vacuum or any other cause so far proposed.

If one will place a finger on the artery as it beats at the edge of the bandage, the blood may be felt to flow under it at the moment of loosening. The subject, also, on whose arm the experiment is made, clearly feels, as the ligature is slackened, warmth and blood pulsing through, as though an obstacle has been removed. And he is conscious of it following the artery and diffusing through the hand, as it warms and swells.

In the case of the tight bandage, the artery is distended and pulsates above it, not below; in the mediumly tight one, however, the veins become turgid and the arteries shrink below the ligature, never above it. Indeed, in this case, unless you compress these swollen veins very strongly, you will scarcely be able to force any blood above the ligature or cause the veins there to be filled.

From these facts any careful observer may easily understand that blood enters a limb through the arteries. A tight bandage about them "draws" nothing, the hand keeps its color, nothing flows into it, neither is it distended. With a little slackening, as in a mediumly tight ligature, it is clear that the blood is instantly and strongly forced in, and the hand made to swell. When they pulsate, blood

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

flows through them into the hand, as when a medium bandage is used, but otherwise not, with a tight ligature, except above it. Meanwhile, the veins being compressed, nothing can flow through them. This is indicated by the fact that they are much more swollen below the bandage than above it, or than is usual with it removed, and that while compressed they carry nothing under the ligature to the parts above. So it is clear that the bandage prevents the return of blood through the veins to the parts above it and keeps those below it engorged.

The arteries, however, for the simple reason that they are not blocked by the moderate ligature, carry blood beyond it from the inside of the body by the power and impulse of the heart. This is the difference between a tight and medium bandage, the former not only blocks the flow of blood in the veins but also in the arteries, the latter does not impede the pulsating force from spreading beyond the ligature and carrying blood to the extremities of the body.

One may reason as follows. Below a medium bandage we see the veins become swollen and gorged and the hand filled with blood. This must be caused by blood passing under the ligature either in veins, arteries or tiny pores. It cannot come through the veins, certainly not through invisible ducts, so it must flow through the arteries, according to what has been said. It obviously cannot flow through the veins since the blood cannot be squeezed back

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

above the ligature unless it is completely loosened. Then we see the veins suddenly collapse, discharging themselves to the part above, the hand loses its flush, and the stagnant blood and swelling quickly fade away.

Further, he whose arm has been bound for some time with a medium bandage, and whose hand has been rendered somewhat swollen and cold, feels, as the ligature is loosened, something cold creeping up with the returning blood to the elbow or armpit. I think this cold blood returning to the heart, after removing the bandage in blood-letting, is a cause of fainting, which we sometimes see even in robust persons, usually when the ligature is removed, or, as is commonly said, when the blood turns.

Moreover, immediately on loosening a tight bandage to a medium one, we see the veins below it, but not the arteries, swollen with blood continually carried in by the arteries. This indicates that blood passes from arteries to veins, not the reverse, and that there is either an anastomosis of these vessels or pores in the flesh and solid parts permeable to blood. It also indicates that the veins inter-communicate, since, with a medium ligature above the elbow, they all swell up at the same time, and, if even a single venule be cut with a lancet, they all quickly shrink, giving up their blood to this one, and subside almost together.

Anyone may understand from this the reasons for the "drawing" power existing in ligatures, and

perhaps in all fluxes. It is clear how the blood cannot escape from the hand when the veins are compressed with what I call a medium bandage, but being driven in by the heart beat through the arteries, and not being able to escape anywhere, the part must necessarily become gorged and swollen.

How can it be otherwise? Heat, pain, and the suction of a vacuum have a certain "drawing" power to fill a part, but not to distend or swell it abnormally, nor to overcome it so suddenly and powerfully by impact of blood that the flesh and vessels are in danger of being torn or ruptured. It is neither believable nor demonstrable that heat, pain, or the *vis vacui* can do this.

Furthermore, this "drawing" power occurs in a ligature without pain, heat, or the suction of a vacuum. If pain happens to "draw" any blood, with the arm tied above the elbow, how may the hand and fingers and their veins become swollen below the ligature, since because of its pressure, blood cannot get there through the veins? And why is neither swelling, nor sign of venous filling or engorgement, nor any vestige of "drawing" apparent above the ligature?

The obvious cause of the "drawing" or abnormal swelling in the hand and fingers below the bandage is the forceful and copious influx of blood which cannot escape. Indeed, is not the cause of all tumors and oppressive swellings, what Avicenna says, that

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

the way in is open but the way out closed, so there must be an engorgement or tumor?

May not this happen in boils? As long as the swelling is increasing and has not come to a final state, a full pulse may be felt in the area, especially in more acute tumors in which the swelling is sudden. But these are for later investigation. However, this happened in an accident I experienced. I was thrown once from a carriage and struck my head at a place where an arterial branch crosses the temporal region. Immediately I felt, in the space of about twenty pulsations, a tumor the size of an egg but without either heat or great pain. It seems the blood was pushed out with an unusual amount and speed because of the nearness of the artery to the place of injury.

Now it also appears why, in phlebotomy, if we wish the blood to flow longer and with greater force, we ligate above the cut, not below. If such a flow would come through the veins above, the ligature would not only be of no aid, but would positively hinder it, for if blood flowed downwards from the upper part of an extremity through the veins, it would more properly be tied below the cut so the impeded blood would escape through the cut more abundantly. But since it is forced elsewhere through arteries into the veins lower down, from which return is prevented by the ligature, the veins swell, and being under tension can eject their contents through the opening to some

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

distance with unusual force. When the bandage is loosened, and the returning channels opened, the flow sinks to not more than a drop at a time. Everyone knows in performing phlebotomy that if you either loosen the bandage, tie below the cut, or bind the limb too tightly, the blood will escape without force, because in the latter the influx of blood through the arteries is blocked by the tightness of the ligature, while in the former the venous return is not properly checked because of its looseness.





## CHAPTER XII

### *That There is a Circulation of the Blood Follows from the Proof of the Second Proposition*



SINCE these things are so, it establishes the proof of what I said previously, that blood continually passes through the heart. For we have seen that blood spreads from the arteries to the veins, not from veins to arteries; we have seen further that almost the total amount of blood can be taken from an arm if a single cutaneous vein be opened with a lancet and a bandage properly applied, and we have seen still further, that there is so much force behind it, and so sufficient a flow that the blood may easily and quickly be withdrawn not only in the amount present in the arm below the ligature before the cut was made, but in the whole arm, and in the entire body, arteries as well as veins.

So it must be admitted, first, that blood is supplied with force and impetus to push it beneath the ligature, for it escapes with vigor, which is derived from the pumping action of the heart and from this alone. Likewise, it must be further admitted that this flow comes from the heart, and by way of the

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

heart, by a transfer accomplished from the great veins, since it passes through the arteries beneath the ligature, not through veins, and arteries never receive blood from veins except by way of the left ventricle of the heart. Nor could any such an amount be drawn from a single vein anywhere, a bandage being applied above it, especially with such force, such an amount, or so easily and quickly, except by the beating power of the heart in the manner described.

If these things are so, we may very readily compute the amount of blood and come to some conclusion on its circular motion. If, for instance, in phlebotomy, one were to let the blood flow with its usual force and rate for a half hour, there is no doubt but that the greater part of it would be drained off, practically emptying not only arteries but also the great veins, and that fainting and syncope would follow. It is reasonable to assume that as great an amount of blood as is lost in this half hour's time, passed from the great veins through the heart to the aorta. Further, if you figure how many ounces of blood flow through a single arm, or pass under a medium bandage in twenty or thirty heart-beats, you will have a basis for estimating how much flows through the other arm in the same time, or through both sides of the neck, or through both legs, and through all the other arteries and veins of the body. Since all these are continually supplied with fresh blood, which must flow through

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

the lungs and ventricles of the heart, from the veins, it must be accomplished in a circuit, since the amount involved is much more than can be furnished from the food consumed, or than is needed for the nourishment of the parts.

It is further to be observed that this truth is often demonstrated in blood-letting. Though you properly bandage the arm, and puncture the vein correctly with a lancet, if a fainting state of mind comes on through fear or any other cause, and the heart beats more sluggishly, blood will escape only a drop at a time, especially if the ligature be made a little more tight. The reason is that the feeble beat in the compressed artery, with the weaker propelling power, cannot force the blood under the bandage.<sup>1</sup> For the same reason the feeble and languid heart cannot force the normal amount of blood through the lungs or transfer it from the veins to the arteries. In the same way and for the same reasons, it happens that the menses of women and all types of hemorrhages are checked. If the opposite occurs, the patient recovering his mind, and losing his fear, you will see the arteries at once beat more powerfully, even in the bound-off part, so the blood gushes from the opening and flows steadily.

---

<sup>1</sup> A characteristic example of Harvey's clear reasoning. It is easily inferred that the obvious factor in maintaining blood pressure is the pumping action of the heart.

## CHAPTER XIII

### *The Third Proposition is Proven, and the Circulation of the Blood is Demonstrated from it*



SO FAR we have considered the amount of blood flowing through the heart and lungs in the body cavity, and similarly from the arteries to the veins in the periphery. It remains for us to discuss how blood from the extremities gets back to the heart through the veins, and whether or not these are the only vessels serving this purpose. This done we may consider the three basic propositions proving the circulation of the blood so well established, so plain and obvious, as to force belief.

This proposition will be perfectly clear from a consideration of the valves found in the venous cavities, from their functions, and from experiments demonstrable with them.

The celebrated anatomist, Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente, or, instead of him, Jacobus Sylvius, as Doctor Riolan wishes it, first described membranous valves in the veins, of sigmoid or semilunar shape,<sup>1</sup> and being very delicate eminences

---

<sup>1</sup> Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente (1537-1619) was a pupil of G. Fallopius (1523-1562) who was in turn the pupil of Vesalius (1514-1564). It was their establishment of modern anatomy

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

on the inner lining of these vessels. They are placed differently in different individuals, but are attached to the sides of the veins, and they are directed upwards toward the main venous trunks. As there are usually two together, they face and touch each other, and their edges are so apt to join or close that they prevent anything from passing from the main trunks or larger veins to the smaller branches. They are so arranged that the horns of one set are opposite the hollow part of the preceding set, and so on alternately.

The discoverer of these valves and his followers did not rightly appreciate their function. It is not to prevent blood from falling by its weight into areas lower down, for there are some in the jugular vein which are directed downwards, and which prevent blood from being carried upwards. They are thus not always looking upwards, but more correctly, always towards the main venous trunks and the

---

which gave such glory to Padua where they taught. Harvey studied under Fabricius from 1598 to 1602. Vesalius was a pupil of J. Sylvius (1478-1555) at Paris.

It is likely that G. Canano (1515-1578) first described the valves in the veins. C. Estienne (d. 1564) had observed valves in the portal veins (not present in man) in 1538, and J. Sylvius commented on them posthumously. The first published drawings of venous valves were by S. Alberti, *De Valvulis*, 1585, who acknowledged indebtedness to Fabricius. The latter demonstrated them publicly in 1579 and published his *De venarum osteolis* in 1603. Harvey employed to make his two plates the same Frankfort craftsman who had made the copper-plates for the 1624 edition of Fabricius (H. Cushing and E. C. Streeter, *Monumenta Medica, IV, Canano*, Florence, 1925). For a comprehensive historical survey of valves in veins, see Franklin, K. J., *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. (Sect. Hist. Med.)* 21: 1, 1927.

heart. Others as well as myself have sometimes found them in the milky veins<sup>2</sup> and in the venous branches of the mesentery directed towards the vena cava and portal vein. To this may be added that there are none in the arteries, and that one may note that dogs, oxen, and all such animals have valves at the branches of the crural veins at the top of the sacrum, and in branches from the haunches, in which no such weight effect of an erect stature is to be feared.

Nor, as some say, are the valves in the jugular veins to prevent apoplexy, since the head is more likely to be influenced by what flows into it through the carotid arteries.<sup>3</sup> Nor are they present to keep blood in the smaller branches, not permitting it to flow entirely into the larger more open trunks,

---

<sup>2</sup> Does Harvey mean the lacteals? The Galenical error, to which Harvey subscribed, that the veins of the mesentery carried chyle to the liver, was cleared up by G. Aselli (1581-1626) who discovered the lacteals (*De lactibus*, Milan, 1627), by J. Pecquet (1622-1674) who showed their passage to the thoracic duct and then to the subclavian vein (*Experimenta nova*, Paris, 1651), and by O. Rudbeck (1639-1702) and T. Bartholin (1616-1680) who discovered the intestinal lymphatics and their connection with the thoracic duct. Pecquet's work contained a carefully devised proof of Harvey's doctrine. On April 28, 1652, Harvey wrote a letter to Dr. R. Morison of Paris (see Willis's translation of Harvey's works, Sydenham Society, 1847, p. 604) in which he discussed Pecquet's contribution. His characteristic conservatism prevented him from accepting the discovery, although it offered a demonstrable explanation of an unsatisfactory portion of his own.

<sup>3</sup> An idea partially expressed in their very name, "the arteries of sleep." This name may have developed from the early observation (used for anesthetic purposes by the Assyrians) that pressure on these vessels might be followed by fainting.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

for they are placed where there are no branches at all, although I confess they are more frequently seen where there are branchings. Nor are they present for slowing the flow of blood from the center of the body, for it seems likely it would flow slowly enough anyway, as it would then be passed from larger to smaller branches, become separated from the source and mass, and be moved from warmer to cooler places.

The valves are present solely that blood may not move from the larger veins into the smaller ones lest it rupture or varicose them, and that it may not advance from the center of the body into the periphery through them, but rather from the extremities to the center. This latter movement is facilitated by these delicate valves, the contrary completely prevented. They are so situated that what may pass the horns of a set above is checked by those below, for whatever may slip past the edges of one set is caught on the convexity of those beyond, so it may not pass farther.

I have often noticed in dissecting veins, that no matter how much care I take, it is impossible to pass a probe from the main venous trunks very far into the smaller branches on account of the valvular obstructions. On the contrary it is very easy to push it in the opposite direction, from the branches toward the larger trunks. In many places a pair of valves are so placed that when raised they join in the middle of the vein, and their edges are

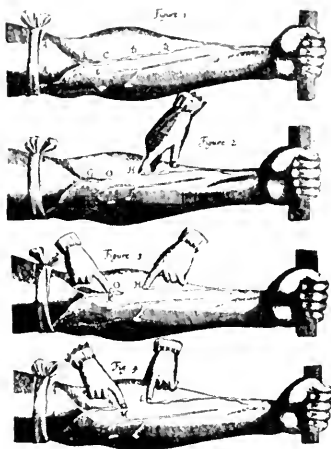
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

so nicely united that one cannot perceive any crack along their junction. On the other hand, they yield to a probe introduced from without inwards and are easily released in the manner of flood-gates opposing a river flow. So they intercept, and when tightly closed, completely prevent in many places a flow of blood back from the heart and vena cava. They are so constituted that they can never permit blood to move in the veins from the heart upwards to the head, downwards toward the feet, or sidewise to the arms. They oppose any movement of blood from the larger veins toward the smaller ones, but they favor and facilitate a free and open route starting from the small veins and ending in the larger ones.

This fact may be more clearly shown by tying off an arm of a subject as if for blood-letting (*A, A*, fig. 1). There will appear at intervals (especially in rustics) knots, or swellings, like nodules (*B, C, D, E, F*), not only where there is branching (*E, F*), but also where none occurs (*C, D*). These are caused by the valves, appearing thus on the surface of the hand and arm. If you will clear the blood away from a nodule or valve by pressing a thumb or finger below it (*H*, fig. 2), you will see that nothing can flow back, being entirely prevented by the valve, and that the part of the vein between the swelling and the finger (*H, O*, fig. 2), disappears, while above the swelling or valve it is well distended (*O, G*). Keeping the vein thus empty of blood, if







Experiments on a bandaged arm

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

you will press downwards against the valve, (*O*, fig. 3) by a finger of the other hand on the distended upper portion (*K*, fig. 3), you will note that nothing can be forced through the valve. The greater effort you make the more the vein is distended toward the valve, but you will observe that it stays empty below it (*H*, *O*, fig. 3).

From many such experiments it is evident that the function of the valves in the veins is the same as that of the three sigmoid valves placed at the opening of the aorta and pulmonary artery, to prevent, when they are tightly closed, the reflux of blood passing over them.

Further, with the arm bound as before and the veins swollen, if you will press on a vein a little below a swelling or valve (*L*, fig. 4) and then squeeze the blood upwards beyond the valve (*N*) with another finger (*M*), you will see that this part of the vein stays empty, and that no back flow can occur through the valve (as in *H*, *O*, fig. 2). But as soon as the finger (*H*) is removed, the vein is filled from below (as in *D*, *C*, fig. 1). Thus it is clearly evident that blood moves through the veins toward the heart, from the periphery inwards, and not in the opposite direction. The valves in some places, either because they do not completely close, or because they occur singly, do not seem adequate to block a flow of blood from the center, but the majority certainly do. At any rate, wherever they seem poorly made, they appear to be compensated

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

for in some way, by the greater frequency or better action of the succeeding valves. So, as the veins are the wide open passages for returning blood to the heart, they are adequately prevented from distributing it from the heart.

Above all, note this. With the arm of your subject bound, the veins distended, and the nodes or valves prominent, apply your thumb to a vein a little below a valve so as to stop the blood coming up from the hand, and then with your finger press the blood from that part of the vein up past the valve (*L, N*, fig. 4), as was said before. Remove your thumb (*L*), and the vein at once fills up from below (as in *D, C*, fig. 1). Again compress with your thumb, and squeeze the blood out in the same way as before (*L, N*, and *H, O*), and do this a thousand times as quickly as possible. By careful reckoning, of course, the quantity of blood forced up beyond the valve by a single compression may be estimated, and this multiplied by a thousand gives so much blood transmitted in this way through a single portion of the veins in a relatively short time, that without doubt you will be very easily convinced by the quickness of its passage of the circulation of the blood.

But you may say this experiment of mine violates natural conditions. Then if you will take as long a distance from the valve as possible, observing how quickly, on releasing your thumb, the blood wells up and fills the vein from below, I do not doubt but that you will be thoroughly convinced.

## CHAPTER XIV

### *Conclusion of the Demonstration of the Circulation of the Blood*



**B**RIEFLY let me now sum up and propose generally my idea of the circulation of the blood.

It has been shown by reason and experiment that blood by the beat of the ventricles flows through the lungs and heart and is pumped to the whole body. There it passes through pores in the flesh into the veins through which it returns from the periphery everywhere to the center, from the smaller veins into the larger ones, finally coming to the vena cava and right auricle. This occurs in such an amount, with such an outflow through the arteries, and such a reflux through the veins, that it cannot be supplied by the food consumed. It is also much more than is needed for nutrition. It must therefore be concluded that the blood in the animal body moves around in a circle continuously, and that the action or function of the heart is to accomplish this by pumping. This is the only reason for the motion and beat of the heart.

## CHAPTER XV

### *The Circulation of the Blood is Confirmed by Plausible Methods*



IT WILL not be irrelevant here to point out further that even according to common ideas, the circulation is both convenient and necessary. In the first place, since death is a dissolution resulting from lack of heat, all living things being warm, all dying things cold (*Aristotle, De Respir., lib. 2 & 3, De Part. Animal., etc.*), there must be a place of origin for this heat. On this hearth, as it were, the original native fire, the warming power of nature, is preserved. From this heat and life may flow everywhere in the body, nourishment may come from it, and on it all vegetative energy may depend.

That the heart is this place and source of life, in the manner just described, I hope no one will deny.

The blood, then, must move, and in such a way that it is brought back to the heart, for otherwise it would become thick and immobile, as Aristotle says (*De Part. Animal., lib. 2*), in the periphery of the body, far from its source. We note that motion always generates and preserves heat and spirit, while in quietness they disappear. So the blood, in the extremities, thickens from the cold

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

and loses its spirit, as in death. Thus it must come back to its source and origin to take up heat or spirit or whatever else it needs to be refreshed.

We often see the extremities so chilled by a cold atmosphere that the hands, nose, and cheeks seem deathly blue. The blood in them, stagnating as in the lower parts of a corpse, become livid. The limbs are sluggish and are moved with difficulty, so that they seem almost deprived of life. In no other way can they recover heat, color, and life so completely and especially so quickly as by a freshly driven flow of heat from the source. But how can they, when heat and life are almost gone, draw anything into them? How can they, filled with congealed stagnant blood, admit fresh blood and nourishment, unless they give up their old contents? Thus the heart really is the center where this exhausted blood recovers life and heat, as Aristotle says (*De Respirat., lib. 2*). New blood imbued with heat and spirit by it and sent out through the arteries, forces onwards the chilled and stagnant stuff, and the failing warmth and vitality is restored in all parts of the body.

Hence as long as the heart is uninjured, life and health can be restored to the body generally, but if it is exhausted or harmed by any severe affliction, the whole body must suffer and be injured.<sup>1</sup> When-

---

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is the one clear note in a chapter badly fogged by speculations based on the traditional natural philosophy. Note the rather weak illustration from a field in which the footing is still

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

ever the source is damaged, nothing, as Aristotle says (*De Part. Animal.*, lib. 3), can help it or anything depending on it. Perhaps, by the way, this is the reason why anguish, love, jealousy, worry, and similar mental states are accompanied by emaciation, wasting away, and other bodily changes predisposing to disease and consumption in men. A mental disturbance provoking pain, excessive joy, hope or anxiety extends to the heart, where it affects its temper, and rate, impairing general nutrition and vigor. It is no wonder many serious diseases thus gain access to the body, when it is suffering from faulty nourishment and lack of normal warmth.

Further, since all animals live by food digested internally, the distribution of this concoction must be achieved, and hence there must be a place where the aliment is perfected and from which it is apportioned to the separate members. This place is the heart. It is the only organ containing blood

---

very uncertain. Harvey was apparently quite interested in the mind-body problem as may also be noted in his *De generatione*, 1651. How was it that he failed to pick up valvular lesions of the heart in his many autopsies? Certainly to so keen an observer the effects of an insufficient or stenotic valve would have been obvious, in the light of his discovery. But these significant aspects of cardiac pathology had to wait a couple more centuries to be appreciated. The ancient Greeks commented upon the obvious effects of strong emotion on cardiac action. This may have been one reason why Empedocles and Aristotle made the heart the abiding place of thought. Even the ancient Jewish scribe wrote that "every imagination of the *thoughts of his heart* was only evil" (Genesis 6:5).



## *MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD*

for general use, referring not to that specifically used in the coronary arteries and veins, but to the general reserve in the cavities of its auricles and ventricles, since all the others have a blood supply for their own particular use. The heart alone is so situated and constructed as a reservoir and fountain that blood may be apportioned from it and distributed by its beat to all regions according to the size of the artery serving them.

Moreover, force and effort, such as given by the heart, is needed to distribute and move the blood this way. Blood easily concentrates toward the interior, as drops of water spilled on a table tend to run together, from such slight causes as cold, fear, or horror. It also tends to move from the tiny veins to the intermediate branches and then to the larger veins because of the movements of the extremities and the compression of muscles. So it is more inclined to move from the periphery toward the interior, even though valves offered no opposition to the contrary. Therefore, blood requires force and impulse to be moved from its origin against its inclination into more narrow and cooler channels. Only the heart can furnish this, and in the manner already described.

## CHAPTER XVI

### *The Circulation of the Blood is Supported by its Implications*



ASSUMING the truth of this proposition there are certain consequences which are useful in coaxing belief *a posteriori*. Although some of them may seem to be clouded in considerable doubt, a reasonable case may easily be made for them.

How does it happen that in contagious conditions like poisoned wounds, bites of serpents or mad dogs, or lues, the whole body may become diseased while the place of contact is often unharmed or healed? Lues commonly appears at first with pain in the shoulders and head, or by other symptoms, the genitals meanwhile being uninjured. We know that the wound made by a mad dog may have healed when fever and the rest of the unpleasant symptoms supervene. Without doubt it happens that the contagion, first being deposited in a certain spot, is carried by the returning blood to the heart, from which later it is spread to the whole body.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>The usual drainage from the tissues is now considered to be through the lymphatics. These pass through nodules of lymphoid tissue in which "the contagion,"—bacteria or other foreign bodies,—

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

In tertian fever, the cause of the sickness first seeking the heart, lingers about the heart and lungs and causes shortness of breath, sighing and languor. This happens because the vital energy is depressed, and because the blood, driven into the lungs, thickens and cannot pass through, as I have noted in autopsies on those dying during the beginning of the disease. Then the pulse is rapid, feeble, and somewhat irregular. When the heat increases, the blood thins out, and an open passage is made, then the whole body warms, the pulse becomes strong and full during the febrile state, while the abnormal heat kindled in the heart is scattered from there to the body, through the arteries, along with the morbid matter, which is thus naturally dissolved and overpowered.<sup>2</sup>

This may also explain why some medical agents applied to the skin have almost as much effect as if taken by mouth. Colocynth and aloes applied externally move the bowels, cantharides excites

---

may be filtered out before the lymph passes into the veins. Harvey's reasoning here gave a new turn to the old humoral pathology, again unfortunately neglected by physicians until long after.

<sup>2</sup> It is interesting, in view of our present conceptions of immune reactions to infectious processes, that Harvey should have implied that fever is a beneficial response in the infected individual. The success of Peruvian or Jesuits' bark,—called cinchona from the Spanish Countess Chinchona, one of the first Europeans to benefit from it (1638),—in relieving malarial fevers, obscured the significance of Harvey's implication until recently. The general feeling developed that the fever should be reduced at any cost. Hence the extraordinary interest with the rise of synthetic organic chemistry in the "antipyretics."

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

the urine, garlic placed on the feet promotes expectoration, cordials invigorate, and so on.<sup>3</sup> It is not unreasonable to say that the veins take up through their openings some of the things applied externally and carry them in with the blood, not unlike the way in which those in the mesentery absorb chyle from the intestines, and carry it along with blood to the liver.

Blood enters the mesentery through the coeliac, and the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries, and passes to the intestines. From these, along with chyle drawn in by the veins, it is returned by their many ramifications to the portal vein and the liver, and from this to the vena cava.<sup>4</sup> The blood in these veins is the same color and consistency as in other veins, contrary to general opinion.

It is not true that there are two opposite movements in these capillaries, chyle inward and blood outward. To be so must be considered incongruous and improbable rather than constituted by the great wisdom of Nature. If chyle were mixed with blood, the raw with the concocted, in equal parts, no coction, or blood formation would follow. Rather there would be a mixture of the two as in the mingling of wine in water or syrup. But when a very small amount of chyle is added to a lot of blood,

---

<sup>3</sup> The factors concerned in skin absorption have attracted much attention since the development of chemical warfare. No studies have been made, that I know of, on the materials mentioned here.

<sup>4</sup> See Note 2, Chapter XIII.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

it is more comparable, as Aristotle says, to adding a single drop of water to a cask of wine, or the reverse. Then the total is not a mixture, but remains either wine or water. So in dissecting the mesenteric veins, chyme and blood are not found either separately or mixed, but only the same blood in color and consistency as appears in the other veins. Still, since there is some chyle or uncocted material, however small, in this, Nature has interposed the liver, in whose winding passages it delays and undergoes more change, lest coming too quickly in the rough to the heart, it suppress vitality.

Hence there is almost no use for the liver in the embryo. The umbilical vein clearly passes right through the liver, with an opening or anastomosis to the portal vein, so that fetal blood returning from the intestines does not flow through the liver, but mixed with maternal blood from the placenta goes to the heart through this umbilical vein. So in the development of the fetus, the liver is among the last parts formed. In the human fetus we often see all the organs fully marked out, even the genitals, while there is still almost no trace of the liver. At the time when all the organs, even the heart, appear white, and there is no sign of redness anywhere except in the veins, you will see nothing where the liver should be except an irregular spot like blood spilled out of a ruptured vein.

In the developing egg there are two umbilical veins, one passing through the liver directly to the

## AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

heart from the white of the egg, the other from the yolk ending in the portal vein. The chick is developed and nourished first by the white, then after it is formed and leaves the shell, from the yolk. One may find the yolk in the stomach of a chick many days after hatching, for it serves instead of the milk in other animals.

These matters, however, may be more appropriate to notes on the formation of the fetus, where many problems of the following sort can be discussed. Why is one part formed first, another later? Concerning the origin of organs, whether one may be a cause of another, and much about the heart. Why, as Aristotle points out (*De Part. Animal, Lib. 3*), is it the first to take shape, and seem to have life, motion, and sensation before any other part of the body? Likewise, why does blood appear before anything else, and how does it possess the vital animal principle? How does it desire to be moved here and there, for which reason the heart seems to be provided?

In the same way, speculating on the pulse, why does one kind indicate death, another recovery? In considering all varieties of pulse, what do they signify and why? Likewise, in discussing crises, natural discharges, nutrition, the distribution of nutriment, and fluxes.

Finally, in considering all phases of medicine, physiology, pathology, and therapeutics, I realize how many problems may be answered, how many

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

doubts removed, and how much obscurity cleared up by the truth and light here given.<sup>5</sup> It opens up a field so vast that were I to scan it further or investigate it more fully this little effort would swell to a huge volume which perhaps would take more than my ability or span of life to finish.

In the following chapter, therefore, reference will only be made to the functions and causes derived from an anatomical study of the heart and arteries. Even here I shall find much which may be explained by my theory, and which in turn will make it more clear. Above all, I wish to confirm and illustrate it by anatomical reasoning.

There is one point, however, which might be noted here, although it belongs more properly in my discussion of the function of the spleen.<sup>6</sup> From

---

<sup>5</sup> Did Harvey mean this treatise to be a "preliminary communication?" It seems doubtful that there would be much to add to what is here written or to what may be inferred from it. Harvey probably was honest in the remark here made,—he realized what still could be done but was willing to let others take up the burden, while he himself was anxious to let it drop.

<sup>6</sup> This paragraph seems to have been another after-thought. If Harvey ever wrote a discussion of the function of the spleen, it was apparently lost with his other papers during the plunderings of the Civil War. If this note is an example of the many observations Harvey felt could be made in the light of his doctrine, it would better have been omitted. A typical Galenical argument, straining to find the "design" in nature, this is the antithesis of most of the clear-cut observations and explanations in this book. The majority of these are directly in the modern spirit of simple description with an attempted explanation of the mechanism involved. Harvey was in fact among the first to emphasize the *how* in physiology, rather than the more conceited and arrogant *why*.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

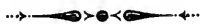
the upper part of the splenic branch leading to the pancreas arise the posterior coronary, gastric, and gastroepiploic veins, all of which are spread in many branches on the stomach, like the mesenterics on the intestines. Likewise, into the lower part of this splenic vessel empty the hemorrhoidal veins from the colon and rectum. Through both these venous systems returning blood is poured into the splenic branch, carrying with it from the stomach a crude watery juice not completely chylified, and from the feces a thick earthy material. Both these are appropriately tempered by natural mixture, although difficultly concocted alone, because of opposite defects. Then, diluted by a large amount of warm blood flowing through the spleen from its large artery, the mixture enters the portal of the liver in a better state of preparation. The defects of either extreme are made up and compensated by this arrangement of the veins.





## CHAPTER XVII

### *The Motion and Circulation of the Blood is Established by What is Displayed in the Heart and Elsewhere by Anatomical Investigation*



I DO not find the heart a separate and distinct organ in all animals. Some, called plant-animals, have no heart at all. These animals are colder, have little bulk, are softer, and of uniform structure, such as grubs, worms, and many which come from decayed material and do not preserve their species.<sup>1</sup> These need no heart to impel nourishment to their extremities, for their bodies are uniform and they have no separate members. By the contraction and relaxation of the whole body they take up and move, expel and remove aliment. Oysters, mussels, sponges

---

<sup>1</sup> Harvey really says "generated from decayed material." This idea of spontaneous generation, current from the beginning of philosophical speculation, received its first serious blow from Francesco Redi (1626-1694) in his *Experientia circa generationem insectorum*, Amsterdam, 1671. The final blow, covering microscopic forms of life, was given by L. Pasteur (1822-1895). In his *De generatione animalium*, 1651, Harvey maintained the theory that the organism is not preformed in the ovum, but that it gradually evolves by growth and union of its parts. This, as Garrison says, "subverted the ancient concept that life is engendered out of corruption (or putrefaction)."

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

and the whole genus of zoophytes or plant-animals have no heart, for the whole body functions as a heart, and the animal itself is a heart.

In almost the entire family of insects we cannot clearly discern a heart because of the smallness of the body. In bees, flies, hornets, and the like, one can see with a magnifying glass something pulsate. Likewise in lice, in which, since they are translucent, you can easily watch, with a magnifying glass<sup>2</sup> for enlarging, the passage of food like a black spot through the intestines.

In bloodless and colder animals as snails, shrimps, and shell-fish there is a pulsating place like a vesicle or auricle without a heart. This may be seen beating and contracting, slowly indeed, and only in the summer or warmer seasons.

In these this part is fashioned because there is need for some impulse to distribute nutriment on account of the variety of separate organs or the denseness of their substance. But the beats are seldom and sometimes entirely fail through cold. This is appropriate to their doubtful nature as they sometimes seem living, sometimes dying, sometimes showing the vitality of animals, sometimes of

---

<sup>2</sup> In the miserable little Longhine edition, Bonn, 1697, with the Archbishop's *imprimatur*, the word *microscopia* is inserted. I was using this edition for translating, and was greatly puzzled that Harvey should have employed such a term. When Dr. John F. Fulton kindly sent me a facsimile of the original edition, my difficulties were not over, but just beginning, for I then had to check over my whole translation, to avoid any other such errors!

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

plants. This seems also to occur in insects which hide away in winter and appear dead or show a vegetative vitality. But that it happens in red-blooded animals<sup>3</sup> as frogs, turtles, or serpents may justly be doubted.

In larger, warmer, red-blooded animals there is need for something with greater power to distribute nourishment. So, to fishes, serpents, lizards, turtles, frogs and such like, a heart is granted with both an auricle and ventricle. Thus it is very true, as Aristotle contended (*De Part. Animal.*, *Lib. 3*), that no red-blooded animal lacks a heart, by whose beat the nourishing liquid is not only stirred up more vigorously than by an auricle, but is propelled farther and more quickly.

In still bigger, warmer, and more perfect animals with more fervent and spiritous blood, a more robust and fleshy heart is needed to pump the nutritive fluid with greater force and speed, on account of the size and density of their bodies. Further, because the more perfect animals need more perfect nourishment and more native heat, that the aliment may be better concocted<sup>4</sup> and delivered,

---

<sup>3</sup> Harvey just says "blooded animals." The oxygen carrying pigment in invertebrates is not the iron containing hemoglobin but a copper containing hemocyanin, which is not red colored.

<sup>4</sup> It is interesting to watch the valiant groping towards the facts regarding the oxygenation of blood in the lungs. The idea expressed is that in order better to "perfect" blood from the food, more heat is needed for the process in the liver, and, as was generally recognized, a draft of air promoted burning and heating. But the traditional doctrines, which Harvey follows in his teleological speculations

it is convenient for these animals to have lungs and another ventricle to send nourishment through these lungs.

Wherever there are lungs there are two ventricles in the heart, a right and left, and wherever there is a right there is also a left, but not the reverse. I call that the left ventricle which is distinguished by function, not position, the one namely that sends blood to the whole body, not merely to the lungs. This left ventricle seems to comprise the real heart. It is medianly placed, marked with deeper furrows, and made with greater care, so that the heart seems to have been formed for the sake of the left ventricle. The right ventricle is a sort of servant to the left, it does not reach to the apex, its walls are three-fold thinner, and it is somehow joined on to the left, as Aristotle says. Its capacity indeed is greater since it not only furnishes material to the left but also nourishment to the lungs.

It is noteworthy that this is otherwise in the embryo, where there is no such difference between the ventricles. As in the double kernels of a nut, they about equal each other, and the tip of the right reaches the apex of the left, so that the heart appears as a double-pointed cone. Here, as I have said, blood does not pass through the lungs from

---

through some of the chapters of this book, are full of the many contradictions against which he is so bitter in the Introduction. In the present instance, for example, it was also taught that respiration existed for cooling the heart, to keep the blood from boiling and extinction (Note 3, Chapter VI).

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

the right side of the heart to the left. Both ventricles equally have the same function of transferring blood from the vena cava to the aorta through the *foramen ovale* and the *ductus arteriosus*, and of pumping it to the whole body, whence their structural equality.

However, when the lungs are used and it is time for the passages spoken of to be closed, then these differences in the ventricles begin to appear, since the right pumps only through the lungs, but the left through the whole body.

There are also so-called braces in the heart, many fleshy and fibrous bands, which Aristotle calls nerves (*De. Respirat. & De Part. Animal., Lib. 3*). They are stretched partly from place to place, and partly in the walls and septum, where they form little pits. Little muscles are concealed in these furrows which are added to assist in a more powerful contraction of the heart and a more vigorous expulsion of blood.<sup>5</sup> Like the clever and elaborate arrangement of ropes on a ship, they help the heart to contract in every direction, driving blood more fully and forcibly from the ventricles.

It may be shown, however, that some animals have less than others, that in all animals with them, they are more numerous and stronger in the left than in the right ventricle, and in some animals where

---

<sup>5</sup> These *papillary muscles*, elongated into the *chordae tendinae* which extend to the valves, seem to aid in closing the valves more exactly. See Note 5, Chapter II.

*AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE*

they are present in the left, none are found in the right chamber. In man there are more in the left than in the right ventricle, and more in the ventricles than in the auricles, and in some subjects it seems there are none in the auricles. In large, muscular, peasant-type individuals there are many, in more slender frames, and in women, few.

In some animals the ventricles of the heart are smooth inside, entirely without fibers or bands. In almost all small birds, serpents, frogs, turtles, and such like, and in most all fishes, neither fibers, or so-called nerves, nor tricuspid valves are found in the ventricles.

In some animals the right ventricle is smooth inside while the left has these fibrous bands, as in the goose, swan, and heavier birds. The reason is the same here as elsewhere. Since the lungs are spongy, loose, and soft, not so great a force is needed to pump blood through them. Therefore the right ventricle either has none of these fibers or they are few and weak, not fleshy or muscular. Those of the left ventricle, however, are stronger, more numerous, and more muscular because this chamber needs to be more powerful since it must propel blood farther through the whole body. This is also why the left ventricle is placed in the middle of the heart, and has walls three times as thick and strong as the right.

So all animals, man included, that have a stronger and more sturdy frame, with large, brawny limbs

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

some distance from the heart, have a more thick, powerful, and muscular heart, as is obvious and necessary. On the contrary, those whose structure is more slender and soft have a more flaccid, less massive, and weaker heart, with few or no fibers internally.

Consider likewise the function of the sigmoid valves. These are so made that blood once received into the ventricles of the heart, or sent into the pulmonary artery or aorta, can not regurgitate. When they are raised and tightly joined, they form a three pointed line, like the bite of a leech, and the more tightly they are forced shut, the more do they block the reflux of blood.

The tricuspid valves are like gate-keepers at the point of inflow from the vena cava and pulmonary vein, so that the blood, when strongly propelled, may not escape back into them. They are not present in all animals, for the reason stated, nor do they seem to have been made with the same efficiency in those in which they are found.<sup>6</sup> In some they are made

---

<sup>6</sup> This again raises the question as to whether or not Harvey ever noted insufficiency or stenosis of the valves in humans. He is speaking as an comparative anatomist here.

According to Galen (J. C. Dalton, *Doctrines of the Circulation*, Phila., 1884, p. 250), Erasistratus named the right auriculo-ventricular valves "tricuspid valves" (*τριγλωχινες*), and also called the valves at the openings of the pulmonary artery and aorta "sigmoid" in shape. Since the old Greek *sigma* had the form of the letter C, this gave a correct impression of their semilunar form. Vesalius, in his immortal *De Humani Corporis Fabrica*, Basle, 1543, p. 592, first likens the left auriculo-ventricular valves to a bishop's miter.

to fit exactly, in others poorly and negligently, so that they may be closed according to the greater or lesser impulse from the contraction of the ventricles. In the left ventricle, therefore, that the closure may be made more complete against the stronger impulse, there are only two, placed like a miter, and lengthened in a conical form so they may come together medianly and close very exactly. This probably led Aristotle to consider this ventricle double, divided transversely. Likewise, that blood may not escape back into the pulmonary vein and thus reduce the power of the left ventricle to pump blood through the whole body, these mitral valves surpass in size, strength, and exactness of closure those placed in the right ventricle. Hence, necessarily, no heart can be found without a ventricle since there must be a source and store-house for blood.

The same does not always hold for the brain.<sup>7</sup> Almost no kind of bird has a ventricle in the brain, as is clear in the goose and swan, whose brains nearly equal in size that of the rabbit. But the rabbit has ventricles in the brain while the goose does not.

Wherever there is a single ventricle in the heart, a flaccid, membranous, hollow, blood-filled auricle is appended. Where two ventricles exist, there are like-

---

<sup>7</sup> This paragraph and the last sentence of the preceding seem to be unnecessary appendages to the argument. They appear in the middle of a long paragraph which has been broken up for greater ease in reading. Was Harvey implying that there is no necessary store-house for "animal spirits" in the brain as there is for "vital-spirits" (or blood) in the heart?



MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

wise two auricles. On the other hand, in some animals there is an auricle without a ventricle, or anyway a sac like an auricle, or the vein itself, dilated in one place, pulsates. This is seen in hornets, bees, and other insects, in experiments on which I think I can show not only a pulse but also a respiration in that part called a tail. This can be seen to lengthen and contract, sometimes quickly, sometimes slowly, as the insect seems to be blown up and to need more air. But more of this in the *Treatise on Respiration*.<sup>8</sup>

Likewise it is clear that the auricles beat, contract, and, as I said before, push blood into the ventricles. So wherever there is a ventricle, an auricle is needed. Not alone, as commonly believed, to be a receptacle and store-house for blood. For what use is a pulsation in retaining? The auricles exist as the initial motive power of the blood. Especially the right auricle, the first to live and the last to die, as said before. They are necessary in order to cast the blood conveniently into the ventricles. These, continually contracting, throw out more fully and forcibly the blood already in motion, just as a ball-player can send a ball harder and farther by striking it on a rebound than if he simply throws it. Moreover, contrary to common opinion, neither the heart nor anything else can draw anything into itself by dilating or distending, unless like a sponge previously compressed, while it is return-

---

<sup>8</sup> If the *Treatise on Respiration* was written, it was probably destroyed by the Parliamentary soldiers who sacked Harvey's rooms in Whitehall in 1642, when Harvey was with Charles I at Edgehill.

ing to its real condition.<sup>9</sup> All local motion in an animal first takes place from the contraction of some particular part. Thus blood is cast into the ventricles by auricular contraction, as shown before, and then passed on and distributed by the ventricular contraction.

I have been interested in getting at the truth of this matter of local motion. How the initial motivating organ in all animals having a prime motive spirit is, as Aristotle says in his book *De Spiritu*, contractile; how *νευρον* is derived from *νεωω* (*nuto*, *contraho*), and how Aristotle had more than a superficial acquaintance with muscles, and on that account referred all motion in animals to nerves and a contractile part, and hence called those bands in the heart nerves,—all this I hope to make clear soon, if I am permitted to demonstrate my observations on the organic motion of animals and the structure of muscles.<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> According to present physiological conceptions, venous pressure is great enough to open the auriculo-ventricular valves during diastole, so that considerable blood flows into the ventricles while they are relaxed and before the auricles start to contract. It is generally agreed with Harvey that the ventricles have no suction power, but it is felt that the contractions of the auricles force in only a portion of the ventricular contents. See Note 4, Chapter IV.

<sup>10</sup> This treatise also disappeared. The derivation of terms is apparently offered in apology for Aristotle's calling the muscular bands in the heart "nerves." G. A. Borelli (1608-1679), in developing a mechanical analysis of muscular motion carried over a theory of contraction caused by a liquid discharge from nerves (*De motu animalium*, 1680). For a superb discussion of the physiology of muscle consult J. F. Fulton's monograph, Baltimore, 1927.

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

But to go on with our subject, on the function of the auricles in filling the ventricles with blood, it may be observed that the thicker and denser the walls of the heart itself, the more fibrous and muscular are the auricles, and the reverse. In some animals the auricle appears to be a bloody membranous sac, as in fishes, where it is so delicate and ample that it seems to float above the heart. In other fishes as the carp, and barbel, in which this vesicle is a little more fleshy, it bears a striking resemblance to lungs.

In some men of heavier and huskier build, the right auricle is so robust and so well braced inside by bands and various connecting fibers that it approximates in strength the ventricle of other subjects. I marvel that there is such variation in this in different men.

It is noteworthy that the auricles are disproportionately large in the fetus, because they are present before the rest of the heart is made or can take up its function, so that, as shown before, they assume the duty of the whole heart.

My observations previously referred to on the development of the fetus, and which Aristotle confirms in regard to the egg, throw great light on this matter. While the fetus is till soft like a worm, or, as is said, in the milk,<sup>11</sup> there is a single bloody spot, or pulsating sac, as if a part of the umbilical vein

---

<sup>11</sup> I can't trace the origin or significance of this expression. My wretched Longhine edition, Bonn, 1697, rendered *vermicules* as *ventricules*, and *lacte* as *lucte*!

were dilated at its base or origin. After awhile when the fetus is outlined and the body begins to be more substantial, this vesicle becomes more fleshy and stronger, and its constitution changing, it turns into the auricles. From these the bulk of the heart begins to sprout, although as yet it has no function. When the fetus is really developed, with bones separated from flesh, when the body is perfected and has motion, then the heart actually beats and, as I said, pumps blood by both ventricles from the vena cava to the arteries.

Thus divine Nature making nothing in vain, neither gives a heart to an animal where it is not needed, nor makes one before it can be used. By the same steps in the development of every animal, passing through the structural stages, I might say, of egg, worm, and fetus, it obtains perfection in each. These points are confirmed elsewhere by many observations on the formation of the fetus.<sup>12</sup>

Hippocrates, in the book *De Corde*, did not call the heart a muscle without good reason.<sup>13</sup> Its action or

---

<sup>12</sup> Another paragraph stressing the "Bridgewater treatise" idea. Harvey was probably engaged, while this was published, on his other great treatise, *De generatione animalium*, which appeared at the solicitation and under the direction of Dr. George Ent, in London in 1651. This is a remarkable volume, not yet properly annotated or appreciated, a mine of observation and interpretation, and a complete commentary on the ideas of Aristotle and Fabricius on fetal development. As a sustained intellectual effort it surpasses the present volume, and with the development of sexual physiology may be recognized as a very significant contribution.

<sup>13</sup> This little tract of about 800 words (*περι καρδίας*) is the best anatomical work of the Hippocratic Collection. Written about

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

function is that of a muscle, to contract and to move something, namely its content of blood.

As in the muscles themselves, the actions and uses of the heart may be understood from the arrangement of its fibers and the structure of its movable parts. Anatomists generally agree with Galen that the heart is composed of a variety of fibers arranged straight, transversely, and obliquely. But in the boiled heart the fibers are seen to be arranged otherwise. All those in the walls and septum are circular as in a sphincter whereas those in the bands are longitudinally oblique.<sup>14</sup> So when all these muscles contract simultaneously the apex is pulled toward the base by the bands and the walls are drawn together in a sphere. The heart is contracted on all sides and the ventricles are compressed. Hence it must be recognized that since it acts by contraction, its function is to pump blood into the arteries.

---

400 B. C., it describes the auriculo-ventricular and semilunar valves, and the *chordae tendinae*. Air is said to enter the heart and change the blood. The conception of the heart as a muscle is not usually credited either to Harvey or the Hippocratic writer. It is characteristic of Harvey to attempt to fortify his ideas by references to the classical authorities. See Note 3, Chapter II.

<sup>14</sup> Interesting that Harvey boiled the heart to get a clear picture of its fibrous make-up. The best recent analysis of this subject was made by F. P. Mall (*Amer. J. Anat.*, 2: 211, 1911). Mall describes a deep and superficial "bulbospiral" and "sinospiral" system of fibers which curve around from the base to the apex of the heart. These form a sling-like support for the circular fibers which are especially thick on the left side. Harvey's description is essentially correct. See W. H. Howell's *Physiology*, 10th Ed., Phila., 1927.

No less should it be agreed with Aristotle in such questions on the significance of the heart as whether it receives motion and sensation from the brain, or blood from the liver, or whether it is the source of the veins and blood, and so on. Those who try to refute him here overlook or do not understand the significance of his argument. This is, that it is the first to exist, and contains in itself blood, vitality, sensation and motion before the brain or liver are formed, or can be clearly distinguished, or at least before they can assume any function. The heart is fashioned with appropriate structures for motion, as an internal organism, before the body. Being finished first, Nature wished the rest of the body to be made, nourished, preserved, and perfected by it, as its work and home. The heart is like the head of a state, holding supreme power, ruling everywhere.<sup>15</sup> So in the animal body power is entirely dependent on and derived from this source and foundation.

Many points about the arteries further illustrate and confirm this truth. Why doesn't the *arteria venosa* pulsate, since it is considered an artery? Why may a pulse be felt in the *vena arteriosa*?<sup>16</sup> Because

---

<sup>15</sup> This is the general Aristotelian position.

<sup>16</sup> The *arteria venosa* is the pulmonary vein, the *vena arteriosa* the pulmonary artery.

In the last sentence of this paragraph my Latin lexicon (E. A. Andrews, New York, 1852) permits me to translate *impetum* literally as pressure, but not *impellentis* as *pumping*! Harvey does not anywhere in the treatise use a word which may literally be translated to give the conception of the heart as a pump. Retaining the tradi-

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

the pulse in an artery is due to an impact of blood. Why do the arteries differ so much from veins in the thickness and strength of their walls? Because they must withstand the pressure of the pumping heart and rushing blood.

Hence, since Nature makes nothing in vain, and does the best everywhere, the nearer arteries are to the heart the more do they differ from veins in structure. Here they are stronger and more ligamentous,<sup>17</sup> but in their terminal branchings, as in the hands, feet, brain, mesentery, and testicles, they are so similar to veins in make up that it is hard to tell one from another by ocular examination of their tunics. This occurs from the following good reason: the farther an artery is away from the heart the less it is reached by the cardiac pressure dissipated by the long space. Since all the arterial trunks and branches must be filled with blood, the cardiac impulse is further diminished, divided in a way by each branching.

So the terminal arteries appear like veins, not only in structure, but also in function, for they rarely show a perceptible pulse unless the heart beats more violently, or the arteriole dilates or is more open at the particular point.<sup>18</sup> Thus it happens that we may

---

tional semi-technical language of the subject, he perhaps never thought of using a word which conveys the meaning he so clearly implies.

<sup>17</sup> This is the nearest Harvey comes to grasping the idea of the elasticity of blood-vessel walls, a factor of considerable importance in determining blood pressure.

<sup>18</sup> A remarkable explanation, implying vaso-constriction and

sometimes be aware of a pulsation in the teeth, fingers or inflammatory tumors, other times not. By this symptom I have diagnosed fever in children, whose pulse is naturally rapid anyway. By holding tightly the fingers of a young and delicate person I can easily perceive pulsation there when the fever is high.

On the other hand, when the heart beats more feebly, as in fainting, hysteria, asphyxia, and in the very weak and moribund, it is impossible to feel a pulse not merely in the fingers, but even at the wrist or temple.

Here, lest they be deceived, surgeons should be advised that when blood flows with force from a wound, in amputations, or in removing a fleshy tumor, it always comes from an artery. Not always in spurts, however, since the small arteries may not pulsate, especially if compressed by a bandage.

Further, here is the same reason why the *vena arteriosa* not only has the structure and walls of an artery but also why it does not differ so much from the veins in the thickness of its walls as the aorta. The latter sustains a greater impulse from the left ventricle, than the former from the right. The walls of the pulmonary artery are softer in structure than those of the aorta to the same extent as the walls and flesh of the right ventricle are weaker than those of

---

dilatation, another important factor in determining blood pressure. Harvey correctly notes vascular dilatation in local inflammatory reactions, and cutaneous vascular dilatations in fever.



the left. The lungs are relatively softer in texture than the flesh and bulk of the body in the same degree that the walls of the pulmonary artery differ from those of the aorta. This general proportion holds quite universally. The stronger, more muscular, and more substantial the build of men, the thicker, heavier, more powerful and fibrous the heart, and the auricles and arteries are proportionally increased in thickness, strength, and all other respects.

On the other hand, in fish, birds, serpents, and other such families of animals, the ventricles of the heart are smooth inside, without villi or valves. The walls are thinner and the arteries scarcely differ from the veins in thickness of tunics.

Further, why do the lungs have such large vessels, veins as well as arteries, for the trunk of the pulmonary veins exceeds both crurals and jugulars, and why are they filled with so much blood? We know by experience in autopsies and the advice of Aristotle, not to be deceived by the appearance of such animals as we encounter in dissection which have been bled to death. The reason is that the source and storehouse of the blood, and the place for its perfecting, is in the lungs and heart.

Similarly, why do we find the pulmonary vein and left ventricle in dissections so full of the same black clotted blood which fills the right ventricle and pulmonary artery? Because blood continually traverses the lungs from the right side of the heart to the left.

Finally, why has the so-called *vena arteriosa* the

## MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

structure of an artery, while the *arteria venosa* has that of a vein? Because really, in build, in function and everything, the former is an artery, the latter a vein, contrary to what is commonly believed.<sup>19</sup> Why has the pulmonary artery so large an opening? Because it carries much more blood than is needed for the nourishment of the lungs.

All these phenomena and many others noted in dissecting, if correctly judged, seem clearly to illustrate and to confirm the truth announced in this tract, and at the same time to refute popular opinion. Certainly it would be hard to explain in any other way why all these matters are so made and constituted except in a manner conforming to my theory and to what I have expounded.

---

<sup>19</sup> Since he so clearly points out the inconsistencies of the current names, why did not Harvey rename these vessels? One may sometimes be too deferential to traditional authority.



*APPENDIX I*



*TRANSLATOR'S POSTSCRIPT*





## TRANSLATOR'S POSTSCRIPT

*Veritas nos liberabit*

As far as I can find, this is the third attempt to render Harvey's classic into current English idiom. The first, which I have not seen, was apparently an anonymous effort prefaced by a Zachariah Wood of Rotterdam, and printed by Francis Leach for Richard Lowndes of London, in 1653. This octavo was reprinted in 1673. The second was the well known translation made for the Sydenham Society by Robert Willis and published in 1847. Reprinted in London in 1889, in Canterbury in 1894, and in Everyman's Library in 1907, this has become the standard English version. Although an excellent translation, its stilted and involved phraseology makes it rather difficult reading for those more accustomed to present diction. As Mencken has intimated in connection with similar classics, this greatly interferes with their proper appreciation. From my rather limited experience with medical students and physicians, I am confident that they would welcome the chance to study the works of the great contributors to their profession were these to be offered to them in an attractive and easily readable form.

This prompted Mr. Thomas to suggest, when we discussed a tercentennial edition of Harvey's great book, that a new translation in the language and spirit of our times be attempted. Using Willis as a "pony," this has been an easy and delightful task. In his more scientific passages, Harvey is remarkably terse and snappy, in the current style. In his philosophical discussions he becomes vague and his sentences grow beyond control, but whose do not?

Not possessing a copy of the first edition, the basis of my translation was the miserably printed Longhine edition of 1697, which omits the dedication. Willis's translation of the dedi-

## APPENDIX I

cation has been included here: from it one may get some idea of the Cavalierian grace of his style. After my friend, Dr. John Fulton, kindly sent me a copy of Moreton's privately printed facsimile of the original edition, I found several errors in the text I had used. This fortunately necessitated careful collation, resulting in some corrections in the English version.

The translation is admittedly free, in the deliberate attempt to present Harvey's thought in the current physiological manner. Thus, while Harvey nowhere actually uses a word which may be literally rendered "pump," it is our habit to refer to cardiac action in some such term.

The differences in Harvey's style through the book imply its composition at different times. The introduction is far more vigorous, and in its critical attitude, more characteristically youthful than any of the remaining seventeen chapters. The first chapter, on the other hand, apologizing for the effort, has the grace and dignity of careful deliberation, and closes with a classical quotation reflecting the meditative calm of middle age. The last three chapters add little to the significance of the demonstration. They illustrate the futility of theoretical speculation attempting to reconcile opposing points of view with inadequate data. With microscopical technique undeveloped, Harvey could not see the communications between arteries and veins. He tried later to study the problem by a sort of corrosion method, but failed to find anything resembling an anastomosis except in three obscure places. At the time, he tried to complete his demonstrations by metaphysical arguments based on the traditional teleology. This was the antithesis of the method by which he had achieved such brilliant success in the preceding chapters.

The last of the book seems to have been written some time after the main part of it, when long reflection on the subject had crystalized his opinion. The eighth chapter is similar in style and context to the fifteenth and sixteenth, and was, I think, written at about the same time.

## TRANSLATOR'S POSTSCRIPT

The argument in the other chapters from two to fourteen proceeds with certain characteristics that introduced an entirely new method of approach in physiological problems. These are (1) the careful analysis of phenomena observed (chapters two to five); (2) the devising of experimental procedures to test a proposed hypothesis (chapters ten, eleven, and thirteen), and (3) the startling innovation of quantitative reasoning to prove a proposed theory (chapters nine, ten, and thirteen). Harvey was among the first to use the practical methods of science as we do now: observation, hypothesis, deduction, and experiment. This is neither scholastic Aristotelianism nor Bacon's laborious accumulation of data and its manipulation by the cumbersome tables of the *Novum Organum*. The sixth and seventh chapters, on the pulmonary circulation, are puzzling. There is a good discussion of the comparative and embryological aspects of the subject, and then a peculiar use of the traditional authority of Galen as evidence. One may find almost all kinds of logic in Harvey.

In order to bring out the significance of Harvey's work in regard to our modern knowledge of cardiac function, and to relate it to the slow development of this knowledge, footnotes have been added to the translation. I hope they will appeal to medical students and interested laymen. For specialists in the history of medicine, they may seem superfluous, in spite of my effort to make them as brief and inconspicuous as possible. Most of the information in them has been culled from the standard authorities in physiology and its history. A running account of the development of Harvey's demonstration and its influence was to have been appended, but will have to wait till later. A chronology of his life has been added. For my information and point of view I am indebted to a host of Harvey enthusiasts, Haeser, Willis, Munk, Foster, Dalton, Curtis, Osler, D'Arcy Power, Hemmeter, Garrison, and Singer. For scholarly inspiration I am grateful to Dr. George Sarton, Dr. Percy Dawson, and Dr. William Snow Miller. For cheerful

## APPENDIX I

support in this and similar fancies I owe much to my wife's interest, and to that of the genial members of the Dick Marshall Dining Club. I am especially thankful to the Oxford University Press for kind permission to reproduce several of the splendid illustrations from *Portraits of Dr. William Harvey* (1913).

Many efforts are being made this year to celebrate appropriately the tercentennial of the appearance of Harvey's great book. The Royal Society of Physicians of London and the Harvey Society of New York held special festivals. R. Lier and Co. of Florence and the Nonesuch Press are issuing facsimiles of the original work. While these challenge the attention of connoisseurs, this volume has been prepared chiefly in the hope that it may interest medical and advanced zoological students, by offering in a dignified but inexpensive way an opportunity to become acquainted, intellectually, with one of the greatest contributors to their subjects. To that end the publisher and printers have done more than their share to make my little part easy.

It has been a delight to work with Mr. Thomas in the preparation of this volume, and I appreciate his continued courtesy and enthusiasm.

C. D. L.

Madison, Wisconsin  
June 13, 1928.









“THE MOST PLEASING PICTURE OF DR. WILLIAM HARVEY”

Usually attributed to Sir Anthony Van Dyck (1599-1641), this dignified painting is in the possession of the heirs of Richard Bright (1789-1858), the celebrated physician to Guy's Hospital. Note the crest similar to the “stemma” to Harvey at Padua, and the motto, not found elsewhere.


—Courtesy of the Oxford University Press

*APPENDIX II*


---

*CHRONOLOGY OF THE LIFE OF  
WILLIAM HARVEY*





## Chronology of William Harvey



1578. Born (April 1) at Folkestone, Kent, of Thomas (a town official) and Joane Hawke Harvey, eldest of "a week of sons, whereof this William was bred to learning, his other brethren being bound apprentices in London, and all at last ended in effect in merchants." (Fuller).


1588. Excitement over and defeat of the Spanish Armada. How thrilled was Harvey entering Canterbury Grammar School this year?

1593. Entered Caius College, Cambridge, implying choice of medical career. Caesalpinus (1524-1603) publishes *Questiones Medicae*, incidentally discussing pulmonary and systemic circulation.

1597. Receives Bachelor's degree from Cambridge. Expedition of Earl of Essex and Sir Walter Raleigh against the Spaniards.

1598. Began medical studies at Padua (in the elite *Universitas juristarum*), scene of the triumphs of Vesalius (1514-1564), R. Columbus (1516-1559), Fallopius (1523-1562), and now of H. Fabricius of Aquapendente (1537-1619), Casserius (1561-1616), Galilei (1564-1642), and Sanctorius (1561-1636). Having just erected a new anatomical theater, Fabricius was loved and respected for his charity, skill, and learning. Harvey apparently became one of his favorite pupils, and even *helped in experiments* (*De generatione*, 6th exercise).

1600. Elected *conciliarius* of "English nation" at Padua. Fabricius publishes his *De formato fetu*. Giordano Bruno burned at Rome. Founding of East India Company. Gilbert's *De magnete*.



1601. Re-elected *conciliarius*. Treason and execution of Earl of Essex.

1602. Awarded diploma (April 25) of Doctor of Physic at Padua, with special notations regarding his skill. Returned to England and received doctorate in medicine from Cambridge. Shakespeare's *Hamlet*.

1603. Publication of Fabricius' *De venarum ostioliis*. Death of Queen Elizabeth, accession of James I.

1604. Admitted a Candidate of the Royal College of Physicians (October 5). Married (November 24) Elizabeth Browne (1580-1645?), daughter of Dr. Lancelot Browne, physician to James I. Lived at St. Martin's, Ludgate. Plague in London.

1605. Death of Mother (November 18) at Folkestone, in her fiftieth year. Death of Father-in-law. Harvey seems to have been well fixed financially. His brothers were wealthy merchants, trading in the Levant. Gun Powder Conspiracy.


1607. Elected Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians (June 5). Settlement of Jamestown, Virginia.

1609. With King's support, sued for the reversion of Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital (February 25). Charged as Physician to "Old Bart's" (October 14). Hendrick Hudson anchors the Half-Moon in Hudson River.

1611. King James' Authorized Version of the English Bible.

1613. Elected Censor of the Royal College of Physicians. High cost of living; increasing friction between King and Parliament; religious squabbles. Rise of Puritanism.

1615. Appointed (August 4) Lumleian lecturer, Royal College of Physicians. Detailed duties and salary equivalent to Regius Professorship of Physic at Oxford



or Cambridge (see D'Arcy Power's biography, London, 1897, p. 39).

1616. Delivered (April) first "visceral lecture" at Royal College of Physicians, in manuscript notes in which is his first account of the circulation of the blood. Death of Shakespeare and Cervantes.

1618. Appointed (February 3) Physician Extraordinary to James I, and promised post of Physician in Ordinary as soon as it became vacant. The Lord Chancellor, Francis Bacon, his patient, but no sympathy between them. Start of Thirty Years' War. *Pharmacopoeia Londinensis*.

1620. Publication of Bacon's *Novum Organum*. Puritans settle in New England.

1625. Death of King James I, accession of Charles I.


1627. Appointed (December 3) Elect of Royal College of Physicians, one of eight "directors."


1628. Publication of *Exercitatio anatomica de motu cordis et sanguinis in animalium*, at Frankfort. Elected Treasurer of Royal College of Physicians. Birth of Marcello Malpighi (March 10). Parliament's *Petition of Right*.

1630. Journeys through France and Spain with James Stuart, Duke of Lennox, at King's order. Plagues, wars, and famines. King struggling with Parliament. Appointed Physician in Ordinary to Charles I. Jacob Primrose, licensed to practice with Harvey's consent, publishes first attack on his doctrine of the circulation.

1632. Petitions King to restrict sale of poisons.

1633. Travels with Charles and Court to Scotland. Tactless aggravation of religious animosities. Drew up rules governing St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in which he subordinates surgeons to physicians. Reflection of oppressive court tactics? Recantation of Galilei.





1634. Lancashire witches. Harvey examined and exonerated several suspects.

1635. Accused (November 17) of malpractice by Barber-Surgeons. Revenge? Autopsy report (November 16) on Thomas Parr, reputed to have lived 152 years. Richelieu founded Academie Francaise.

1636. Accompanied Lord Arundel on diplomatic mission to Vienna. Tried to convince Caspar Hoffman at Nuremberg of truth of circulation. Visited Italy. Harvard College founded.

1637. Religious riots in Scotland. Covenanters.

1639. Went with Charles and Lord Arundel against the Scotch.

1640. Sued heirs of Lord Lumley to recover salary. Meeting of Long Parliament. "Grand Remonstrance" against Charles.

1641. Trial and execution of Strafford.

1642. Charles and Court fled London (August). Civil War. Harvey's quarters looted, and valuable papers lost. Death of Galilei. Birth of Newton. Harvey in charge of the Princes (Charles II and James II) at Battle of Edgehill (October), and tends wounded. Browne's *Religio Medici*. Made Doctor of Physic at Oxford (December 7).

1643. Retired from service at St. Bartholomew's. Death of Brothers Matthew and Michael. Taught Charles Scarborough, his successor. Accession of Louis XIV.

1645. Elected Warden of Merton College, Oxford. Did he influence Willis, Highmore, Lower, or Wren? Death of Brother John. Death of wife?





1646. Fled from Oxford with King (April 27). Returned to London.

1648. Retired to live with Brothers Eliab and Daniel. Afflicted with gout. The younger Riolan publishes critique of Harvey's doctrine of the circulation. War of the Fronde. Peace of Westphalia, ending terrible Thirty Years' War, and acknowledging independence of the Netherlands. Sydenham (1624-1689) made bachelor of medicine at Oxford.

1649. Harvey from Cambridge writes two letters to Riolan answering the attack on his demonstration. Execution of Charles I. Cromwell subdues Great Britain and Ireland.

1650. Visited at Christmas time by his friend Dr. George Ent, who obtained manuscript of essay on generation.

1651. Publication of *Exercitationes de generatione animalium*. Offered anonymously to build library for Royal College of Physicians. Pecquet publishes account of thoracic duct. Harvey writes to Dr. Paul M. Slegel, of Hamburg, thanking him for defending his work against Riolan. Meets John Aubrey, his first biographer.

1652. Letter to Dr. R. Morison of Paris criticizing Pecquet's conclusions. Royal College of Physicians placed bust of Harvey in new library.

1653. First English edition of the *De motu cordis*. Parliament disbanded.

1654. Refuses to accept Presidency of Royal College of Physicians.

1657. Died on June 3. Buried in Hempstead Church.







THE BODY OF WILLIAM HARVEY "LAPT IN LEAD"

Deposited in a marble sarcophagus  
in the Hempstead Church  
by the Royal College of Physicians of London,  
St. Luke's Day, 1883.




*INDEX*





## Index

NOTE: Only the English translations and footnotes have been indexed.  
The reader may readily consult the corresponding portions in the Latin facsimile.



|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Adams, R. . . . .                                 | 40       |
| Alberti, S. . . . .                               | 97       |
| Aneurysm, case report . . . . .                   | 36       |
| Animal experimentation, Harvey's use of . . . . . | 58       |
| Animal spirits . . . . .                          | 122      |
| Apex beat . . . . .                               | 29       |
| Aristotle . . . . .                               | 32       |
| Aristotle on generation . . . . .                 | 44       |
| Aristotle on the pulse . . . . .                  | 36       |
| <i>Arteria venosa</i> . . . . .                   | 128, 132 |
| "Arteries of sleep" . . . . .                     | 98       |
| Arteries, structure of . . . . .                  | 129      |
| Aselli, G. . . . .                                | 98       |
| Auricles, function of . . . . .                   | 123      |
| Avicenna . . . . .                                | 90       |
| Bartholin, T. . . . .                             | 98       |
| Bauhin, C. . . . .                                | 38       |
| Belon, P. . . . .                                 | 44       |
| Bichat, M. F. X. . . . .                          | 36       |
| Blood in veins at death . . . . .                 | 79       |
| Blood pressure . . . . .                          | 85-86    |
| Blood vessels, classification . . . . .           | 71       |
| Borelli, G. . . . .                               | 124      |
| Bottalus, L. . . . .                              | 57       |
| Boyle, R. . . . .                                 | 9        |
| Caesalpinus, A. . . . .                           | 15       |
| Canano, C. . . . .                                | 97       |
| Capillary anastomoses . . . . .                   | 62       |
| Cardiac muscle, properties of . . . . .           | 42       |
| Cardiac muscle, structure of . . . . .            | 30       |
| Cardiac valves, Galen's views on . . . . .        | 63       |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Cardiac valves . . . . .   | 18  |
| Chapter I, Reasons for Writing . . . . .   | 25  |
| Chapter II, Motions of Heart Analyzed . . . . .  | 28  |
| Chapter III, Analysis of Pulse . . . . .   | 34  |
| Chapter IV, Analysis of Auricular and Ventricular<br>Movement . . . . .  | 38  |
| Chapter V, Actions and Functions of the Heart . . . . .  | 47  |
| Chapter VI, On the Pulmonary Circulation and Fetal<br>Circulation . . . . .  | 53  |
| Chapter VII, On the Pulmonary Circulation . . . . .  | 61  |
| Chapter VIII, Philosophical Consideration of Circula-<br>tion . . . . .  | 69  |
| Chapter IX, Quantitative Estimation of the Pumping<br>Action of the Heart . . . . .  | 73  |
| Chapter X, Demonstration of Blood Flow Through<br>Heart from Veins to Arteries on Snakes. . . . .                          | 81  |
| Chapter XI, Demonstration of Circulation in Man by<br>Bandage Experiments . . . . .  | 84  |
| Chapter XII, Demonstration of the Circulation in the<br>Phenomena of Blood-Letting . . . . .                               | 93  |
| Chapter XIII, Explanation of the Function of the<br>Valves in the Veins on the Basis of the<br>Circulation . . . . .       | 96  |
| Chapter XIV, Summary of Demonstration of Circula-<br>tion . . . . .  | 103 |
| Chapter XV, Speculations, in the Traditional Aris-<br>totelian manner, on the Significance of<br>the Circulation . . . . . | 104 |
| Chapter XVI, Clinical and Physiological Applications<br>of the Demonstration of the Circulation . . . . .                  | 108 |
| Chapter XVII, Summary of Work . . . . .  | 115 |
| Chordae tendinae . . . . .   | 32  |
| Circulation, fetal . . . . .   | 55  |
| Circulation, pulmonary . . . . .   | 67  |
| Circulation through tissues . . . . .  | 62  |
| Columbus, M. R. . . . .  | 10  |
| Comparative Anatomy of heart . . . . .   | 44  |
| Copernicus, N. . . . .   | 70  |





|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| Dedication to Charles . . . . .                       | 3             |
| Dedication to College of Physicians . . . . .         | 4             |
| Demonstrations before College of Physicians . . . . . | 4             |
| Diastole of heart . . . . .                           | 31            |
| <i>Ductus arteriosus</i> . . . . .                    | 57            |
| <br>  |               |
| Einthoven, W. . . . .                                 | 47            |
| Emotion, effects on heart of . . . . .                | 106           |
| Empedocles . . . . .                                  | 8             |
| Engelman, T. W. . . . .                               | 40            |
| Erasistratus . . . . .                                | 36            |
| Erasistratus on air in arteries . . . . .             | 50            |
| Estienne, C. . . . .                                  | 97            |
| Euripus . . . . .                                     | 25            |
| <br>  |               |
| Fabricius of Aquapendente . . . . .                   | 7, 20, 26, 96 |
| Fetal Circulation . . . . .                           | 55            |
| Fever . . . . .                                       | 109           |
| Fracastorius . . . . .                                | 25            |
| <br>  |               |
| Galen's arteriotomy experiment . . . . .              | 11            |
| Galen's experiment on arterial distention . . . . .   | 13            |
| Galen's experiment on trachea . . . . .               | 19            |
| Galen's refutation of Erasistratus . . . . .          | 50            |
| Galen on the functions of cardiac valves . . . . .    | 63            |
| Galilei, G. . . . .                                   | 70            |
| Gaskell, W. H. . . . .                                | 40            |
| Generation, Harvey's book on . . . . .                | 112, 115, 126 |
| Generation, spontaneous . . . . .                     | 115           |
| <br>  |               |
| Hales, the Rev. S. . . . .                            | 86            |
| Haller, A. V. . . . .                                 | 36            |
| Harvey, life of . . . . .                             | 141           |
| Harvey's conservatism . . . . .                       | 70, 98        |
| Harvey's demonstrations . . . . .                     | 4             |
| Harvey's opinions on his teachings . . . . .          | 6             |
| Harvey's scientific method. . . . .                   | 137           |
| Heart beat, blood pumped in single . . . . .          | 76            |





|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Heart beat, origin and conduction of . . . . .          | 39               |
| Heart block . . . . .                                   | 40               |
| Heart, comparative anatomy of . . . . .                 | 44, 53, 115, 120 |
| Heart, embryology of . . . . .                          | 43               |
| Heart, fibers of . . . . .                              | 32               |
| Heart, functions of, traditional theories on, . . . . . | 16               |
| Heart in insects . . . . .                              | 116              |
| Heart muscle, properties of . . . . .                   | 42               |
| Heart muscle, structure of . . . . .                    | 30, 32, 126, 127 |
| Heart, perfusion of . . . . .                           | 42               |
| Heart sounds . . . . .                                  | 49               |
| Heart, structure of . . . . .                           | 119              |
| Heart, systole and diastole of . . . . .                | 31               |
| Heart, valves of . . . . .                              | 121              |
| Henle, J. . . . .                                       | 62               |
| Hippocrates . . . . .                                   | 126              |
| Hofmann, C. . . . .                                     | 66               |
| Hollerius, J. . . . .                                   | 22               |
| Humboldt . . . . .                                      | 9                |
| <br>  |                  |
| Innate heat . . . . .                                   | 59               |
| Introduction . . . . .                                  | 7                |
| <br>  |                  |
| Kepler, J. . . . .                                      | 70               |
| Kronecker, H. . . . .                                   | 48               |
| <br>  |                  |
| Lacteals . . . . .                                      | 98               |
| Laënnec, R.-T.-H. . . . .                               | 49               |
| Laurentius, Andreas . . . . .                           | 22, 25           |
| Lavoisier, A. L. . . . .                                | 9                |
| Leeuwenhoek, A. . . . .                                 | 30               |
| Ligatures, effects and types of . . . . .               | 85               |
| Ludwig, C. . . . .                                      | 29, 86           |
| Lungs, function of . . . . .                            | 7                |
| Lymphatics . . . . .                                    | 108              |
| <br>  |                  |
| Magendie, F. . . . .                                    | 48               |
| Magnus, G. . . . .                                      | 9                |



|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| Mall, F. P. . . . .                                  | 62              |
| Malpighi, M. . . . .                                 | 62              |
| Marey, E. J. . . . .                                 | 29              |
| Mayow, J. . . . .                                    | 12              |
| Meltzer, S. J. . . . .                               | 48              |
| Miller, W. S. . . . .                                | 62              |
| Mitral valves, . . . . .                             | 18, 121         |
| Muscular motion . . . . .                            | 124             |
| Muscle, heart . . . . .                              | 30, 32, 42, 126 |
| Natural spirits . . . . .                            | 77              |
| Papillary muscles . . . . .                          | 119             |
| Pasteur, L. . . . .                                  | 115             |
| Pecquet, J. . . . .                                  | 98              |
| Pericardium . . . . .                                | 28              |
| Phlebotomy . . . . .                                 | 91              |
| Poiseuille, J.-L.-M. . . . .                         | 86              |
| Pulmonary artery, structure of . . . . .             | 19, 130         |
| Pulmonary artery and vein, Latin names for . . . . . | 17              |
| Pulmonary vein, structure and function of . . . . .  | 19, 132         |
| Pulse, function of . . . . .                         | 7               |
| Pulse in arteries . . . . .                          | 35, 86          |
| Redi, F. . . . .                                     | 115             |
| Respiration and blood-pressure . . . . .             | 62              |
| Respiration, function of . . . . .                   | 7               |
| Respiration of fishes . . . . .                      | 9               |
| Riolan, J. . . . .                                   | 38              |
| Rondelet, G. . . . .                                 | 44              |
| Rudbeck, O. . . . .                                  | 98              |
| Schiff, M. . . . .                                   | 40              |
| Semilunar valves . . . . .                           | 18              |
| Septum of the heart . . . . .                        | 21              |
| Servetus M. . . . .                                  | 11              |
| Sigmoid valves . . . . .                             | 121             |
| Skin absorption . . . . .                            | 109             |

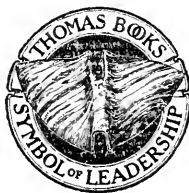
|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Spirits, animal . . . . .                      | 122         |
| Spirits in blood . . . . .                     | 12          |
| Spirits, natural . . . . .                     | 77          |
| Spirits, vital . . . . .                       | 20          |
| Spleen . . . . .                               | 113         |
| Stannius, H. . . . .                           | 40          |
| Stensen, N. . . . .                            | 30          |
| Stokes . . . . .                               | 40          |
| Stroke-volume of heart . . . . .               | 76          |
| Swallowing, Harvey's description of . . . . .  | 48          |
| Sydenham, T. . . . .                           | 37          |
| Sylvius, J. . . . .                            | 96, 97      |
| Systole of heart . . . . .                     | 31          |
| <br>   |             |
| Terrence . . . . .                             | 26          |
| Translator's postscript . . . . .              | 135         |
| Tricuspid valves . . . . .                     | 121         |
| <br>   |             |
| Umbilical vein . . . . .                       | 111         |
| <br>   |             |
| Valves in veins . . . . .                      | 96          |
| Valves in veins, experiments on . . . . .      | 100         |
| Valves in veins, function of . . . . .         | 99          |
| Valves of the heart . . . . .                  | 18          |
| Valves of the heart, Galen's view on . . . . . | 63          |
| <i>Vena arteriosa</i> . . . . .                | 128, 130    |
| Venous pressure . . . . .                      | 41, 86, 124 |
| Vesalius, Andreas . . . . .                    | 31          |
| Vital spirits . . . . .                        | 20          |
| <br>   |             |
| Waste-vapors (fuligines) . . . . .             | 8           |
| Weber, E. H. . . . .                           | 36          |
| Willis, R. . . . .                             | 135         |

*This book—the Leake translation of William Harvey's De Motu Cordis—was set, printed and bound by The Collegiate Press, Menasha, Wisconsin.*

*The cover design is by The Decorative Designers of Chatham, New Jersey. The front matter was designed and set by The Golden Hind Press of Madison, New Jersey.*

*The facsimile of the Latin translation is reproduced by a new and exceedingly accurate process in photo-engraving. The type face of the English translation is the very beautiful Caslon Old Style No. 337. It was designed by William Caslon, an engraver, in the early eighteenth century. Its characteristic is that of simple, honest design and perfect craftsmanship.*

*The paper is 80 pound Natural Laid Aurelian Book. The binding is Holliston Book Cloth.*



*With THOMAS BOOKS, careful attention is given to all details of manufacturing and design. It is the publisher's desire to present books that are satisfactory as to their physical qualities and artistic possibilities and appropriate for their particular use.*

*THOMAS BOOKS will be true to those laws of quality that assure a good name and good will.*















